



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

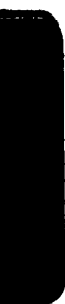
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>











Orion  
wallace  
CR





A DESCRIPTION OF THE  
ISLES OF ORKNEY.



260 copies printed, of which 250 are for sale.

Number 95 MS

A  
DESCRIPTION

Of the ISLES of

ORKNEY

135<sup>3</sup>  
BY  
THE REV. JAMES WALLACE  
MINISTER OF KIRKWALL.

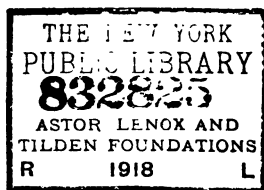
*Reprinted from the Original Edition of 1693, with Illustrative Notes  
from an interleaved copy in the LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY  
OF EDINBURGH, formerly the property of MALCOLM LAING,  
the Scottish Historian, together with the additions  
made by the Author's Son, in the  
Edition of 1700.*

EDITED BY  
JOHN SMALL, M.A., F.S.A.Scot.



WILLIAM BROWN  
26 PRINCES STREET, EDINBURGH

1883  
123



WROY WEN  
CLERK  
YRAGEL

## INTRODUCTION.

---

THE "Description of the Isles of Orkney" was written by the Rev. James Wallace, A.M., Minister of Kirkwall, about the year 1688, and was printed at Edinburgh in 1693. It is a work of considerable interest, as it is one of the earliest contributions to the history of that part of Scotland, and is often referred to by later writers on these islands. It was not published during the lifetime of the author, but was issued five years after his death by his son, James Wallace, M.D., who inscribed the work to the distinguished physician and naturalist, Sir Robert Sibbald, who was also Geographer to King Charles II. Dr Wallace states in his dedication that the materials were collected by his father at Sir Robert's request.

Of the Rev. James Wallace, the author, comparatively little is known. He studied at the University of Aberdeen, where he took the degree of Master of Arts in April 1659. He was shortly afterwards appointed minister of

8/2

Ms. Act. 29/17.

Ladykirk in Orkney, from which parish he was translated to Kirkwall in 1672. His appointment was supported by the Magistrates and Town Council of that town, but he owed his presentation to Andrew Honyman, Bishop of Orkney, who, it is stated, "regretted the want of a minister, and declared he had three several tymes advertised the Session that notwithstanding the right of patronage was in his hands, as it was in his predecessor's formerlie, nevertheless, he would condescend so far for the publick weil and utilitie of the people of this congregation, that if they would pitch upon ane fitt man, he sould willingly give his consent and accept of their proffer, and sould endeavour to see him stablisht and settled; and desired the elders to acquaint the Magistrates and people with his mind, that the blame for wanting a minister be not longer undeservedlie imputed to him."

Dr Wallace states that his father was a man of scholarly attainments, and that he laboured conscientiously in the discharge of his ministerial duties amongst his people. It is recorded of him that at the communion on the 3d of April there were eleven full tables, the Bishop serving the first, third, fifth, seventh, and ninth, and the minister the other six. A similar number were served on a like occasion on 16th April 1682;

and 8th April 1683, there were thirteen long tables, of which the Bishop served the first and fourth, Mr Wallace the second, fifth, seventh, ninth, eleventh, and thirteenth, and Mr James Graham of Evie the third, sixth, eighth, tenth, and twelfth. Mr Wallace seems to have had a high regard for his patron Bishop Honyman, and after the death of that prelate in 1676, under the somewhat remarkable circumstances related at p. 77 of this work, he preached his funeral sermon.

Mr Wallace was cut off by fever in September 1688, when he was in the fiftieth year of his age. Besides the Description of Orkney, he left several theological MSS., and materials for a history of these islands.

He mortified the sum of one hundred merks for the use of the Church of Kirkwall, which the Kirk-Session received on 14th July 1689, and applied in purchasing two cups for the communion, ordering his name to be engraven on them.\*

He married Elizabeth Cuthbert, and left three sons and a daughter: James (afterwards M.D.), Andrew, Alexander, and Jean.

The first edition of the "Description of the Isles of Orkney" seems to have been exhausted

\* Scott's *Fasti Eccles. Scot.*, vol. iii. 375.

soon after its publication, for, in 1700 the author's son, James Wallace, M.D.,\* published "An Account of the Islands of Orkney," which appeared at London under the auspices of the well-known Jacob Tonson. This work, which makes no mention of his father's labours, consists of the "Description" of 1693, with some additions, viz., a list of the plants and shells found in Orkney, and an extract from a Latin MS. giving an account of the ancient Earls of Orkney, formerly in the possession of Robert Norie, A.M., Minister of Dundee, now preserved in the Library of the Earl of Dalhousie, at Brechin Castle. Dr Wallace omitted several passages given in the "Description," and the translations of the Latin quotations in the "Essay concerning the Thule of the Ancients." He also suppressed the Dedication to Sir Robert Sibbald, and the Preface to the Reader, which last gave an account of his father's writings,

\* Dr Wallace was a Fellow of the Royal Society of London, and communicated to that learned body "A part of a Journal kept from Scotland to New Caledonia in Darien, with a short Account of that country." This is printed in their Transactions for 1700. (No. 262). From a passage in this Journal he seems to have been in the service of the East India Company. In the same number of the Transactions of the Society is given an Abstract of the "Account of the Islands of Orkney," published by him that year. He was also the author of a "History of Scotland from Fergus I. to the Union," published at Dublin in 1724.



and inserted instead the following somewhat affected dedication to the Earl of Dorset :—

To the Right Honourable,

CHARLES

Earl of *Dorset* and *Middlesex*, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, Ld. Lieutenant of the County of *Sussex*, and one of His Majesty's most Honourable Privy Council.

My LORD,

THE way to make these Bleak Northern Islands more Temperate, will be your Lordships taking 'em into your Indulgence and Protection: They are not so distant as to be unacquainted with your Character, for the Latitude that is so must not be inhabitable.

Every one that wants 'em feels the Effects of your Lordship's good Actions, but no Body sees you do 'em. Your care and concern for mankind is your own, but your Fortune is your Friends. Your Wit is the only thing you are not enough Diffusive off, and what others covet of you most, you your self value least.

In the Ardour to declare the perfections of your Lordship's Pen, I forget to conceal the Imperfections of my own, which are most pardonable when I most profess to be,

My LORD,

Your Lordship's

Most Obedient, and

most Humble Servant,

JAMES WALLACE.

Both editions of the Description of the Isles of Orkney being of considerable rarity, it has been thought advisable in this Reprint to give the first Edition verbatim. In doing so, use has been made of the copy preserved in the Library of the University of Edinburgh, which at one time belonged to the Scottish historian Malcolm Laing. This volume is interleaved, and contains some interesting notes in the handwriting of the latter part of the last century. These notes, if not by Mr Laing himself, are certainly the work of some painstaking antiquary intimately acquainted with the Orkneys, and who has had access to some of the official records of that county. From an inscription on the board of the book, it seems to have been presented by Mrs Laing, widow of Malcolm Laing, to her old and valued friend, Thomas Thomson, Advocate, as a memento of her husband. This clearly points to the notes having been much esteemed by Mr Laing, as Mr Thomson could have had no special interest otherwise in the local details of Orkney history. Of the notes, the shorter are given at the foot of the pages to which they refer, the longer are given in an Appendix, which also contains the additions, above mentioned, made by Dr Wallace to his father's

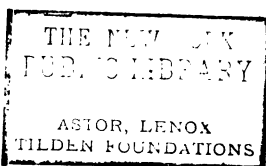
book. These last are distinguished by being marked (2d Ed.).

The first edition of 1693 contains several illustrations, with an interesting map of the Orkneys, made by Mr Wallace, and dedicated by him to Sir Robert Sibbald. These have been reproduced by Photo-lithography, the map having several MS. explanations in the same handwriting as the notes in the University Library copy. The map of the Orkneys and the illustrations made for the edition of 1700 have also been reproduced for this volume, and are inserted at the beginning of the Illustrative Notes.

J. S.

EDINBURGH, *1st Nov.* 1883.





*in Laman*  
*\* Long hope*  
*++ Sophia*  
*++ L. Riva*  
*holm*



Urna Sepulchralis 3



For tificatione 4



This Map of the Orkney Islands Dedicated  
 to S<sup>r</sup> Robert Sibbald of Kippis M.D. by M<sup>r</sup> James Wallace

A  
DESCRIPTION  
Of the ISLES of  
ORKNEY;

---

*By Master JAMES WALLACE, late  
Minister of KIRKWALL, Published  
after his Death by his Son.*

---

To which is added, An Essay concern-  
ing the *Tbule* of the *Ancients*.



EDINBURGH,  
*Printed by John Reid, In the Year*  
M. DC. XCIII.





T O  
The Much Honoured  
S<sup>IR</sup> ROBERT SIBBALD  
Of K I P P S,  
DOCTOR OF MEDICINE, &c.

Honoured Sir,



When this Peece was to be published,  
I did not long debate with my  
self, to whom this Address was to  
be made; For to whom is the  
Description of a particular Countrey so due, as  
to one to whom Our Glorious Monarch *Charles*  
the second, committed the Description of the  
whole Kingdom. It was in compliance with  
your Desire (when you were Composing your  
*Atlas*) that my Father made this Description, to  
give you an Account of that Countrey; And I  
have been bold to publish it under Your Pro-  
tection, being also glad of such an Opportunitie,  
to acknowledge how much I am obliged to you,

for these many Acts of Kindness and Favour, which you have undeservedly bestowed on me ; But since all I can say, either of the Vast Enduements of Your Mind, or of the particular Engagements I ly under to Honour and Serve you, must needs fall short of my Sense of both ; And what is just to be said, is not fit for me to express, knowing well how unpleasant the least appearances of Flattery are to Your Ingenuous Soul ; Yet I think it but a peece of common Justice to let the World know the due Resentments I have of your Extraordinary Favours, and that I wait only for an Opportunity to demonstrate how much I am

Edinburgh,  
October 16  
1693.

*Honoured Sir,*  
*Your very humble Servant,*

JAMES WALLACE.

## To the READER.

*THE Author of the following Description of the Orkney Isles was the Reverend Mr. James Wallace, Minister of Kirkwall, the only Town in these Isles; a Man who from his younger years applyed himself with great pains, to cultivate his mind with all sort of Learning, and was a great Proficient therein, especiallie he attained great skill in Philosophy, Theology, History, and the Mathematicks, which studies he prosecuted as long as he lived; And designed to improve the Talents GOD bountifullie bestowed upon him, for the good of the Publick: the Care and Diligence he used in the Office of the Ministrie, his Charitie and Concern for the Souls of those entrusted to him, did gain him not only the Love and Esteem of those of his own Charge, but even of the whole Countrie, who still conserve a Honourable Memorie of him; And as a specimen of his other Knowledge, he drew this Description, with a large Map of these Isles, both which he sent several years*

*before his death to Sir Robert Sibbald, (Geographer to King Charles the Second, of happy Memory) with whom he kept a constant correspondence by Letters; Besides the Description then sent, several Relations concerning these Isles, are insert in this now published out of these Letters by his Son, who has also brought down the account from the then Writing to his death. He furnished likewise several Memoirs for the Description of Zetland, entertaining a correspondence with the Reverend Ministers there; Both he and his Brethren were much encouraged by the Reverend Master Murdoch Mackenzie, Bishop of these Isles; who, besides his other good Works, signalized himself in this. The Author designed a compleat Historie of all Remarkable in these Isles, from the first planting of them, and had prepared some materials his Son hath for that work, but was Anno 1688 unfortunatelie taken away in a Fever, in the flower of his Age, to the regret of all that knew him. He left behind him in Manuscripts, besides Sermons and manie Miscellany peeces, the Harmonie of the Evangelists, in Folio, two large Quarto's of common Places, extracted, (with his Observations) from what he collected in his Reading; A Treatise of the Ancient and Modern Church Discipline; And was writing a refutation of some Popish tenets,*

*when his last sickness seized on him. He was a man remarkable for his Ingenuitie and Veracitie ; And in what is now published, wrote nothing but what he had seen himself, or had the testimonie of undoubted Witnesses, who either saw or were well informed of the particulars, so that Credit may be given to what is adduced. If this Specimen be well received by the Publick, they may expect a full Description of the Isles of Zetland, and of the West Isles, and these that ly in Edinburgh Firth, with the Maps of the most considerable of them. There is adjoined to this, An Essay about the Thule of the Ancients, Because as most Authors agree, it was one of the British Isles: So some averr the Orkney Isles lay about it; By this some light is given to the Ancient Historie of Scotland ; And some passages of the Roman Authors are explained, and set in better light ; All which is submitted to the judgement of the Candid Reader.*

FAREWELL.



# The Contents.

---

## Chap. I.

*The Nature of the Countrey, and chief Products thereof.* Page 1

## Chap. II.

*Of Plants, Animals, Mettals, and substances cast up by the Sea.* 15

## Chap. III.

*Of Forrests; Rivers, Locks, &c. And what Moon causeth high Water.* 23

## Chap. IV.

*The Ancient Monuments and curiosities of this Countrey.* 25

## Chap. V.

*The Ancient customes, Manners and Dispositions of the Inhabitants of this Countrey.* 35

## Chap. VI.

*Of some Accidents that have fallen out in this Countrey.* 45

Chap. VII.	
<i>Of the Town of Kirkwal.</i>	49
Chap. VIII.	
<i>The several wayes how Orkney hath been a Honorary Tittle.</i>	52
Chap. IX.	
<i>The Ancient State of the Church of Orkney.</i>	53
Chap. X.	
<i>Of the Plantation of the Christian Faith in Orkney, and of the Bishops thereof.</i>	62
Chap. XI.	
<i>The History of the first Plantation of the Isles of Orkney, and of the Ancient and present Possessors of them.</i>	79
<i>An Explication of some Norish words used in Orkney and Zetland.</i>	107
<i>An Essay concerning the Thule of the Ancients.</i>	113
<i>Illustrative Notes.</i>	153



## In the Table of the *MAP.*

1. *THE* Fibula or Ancient clasp or buckle.  

*vide* Page 31
2. The Dwarfie stone ironically so called, 25
3. The Sepulchral Urn, 30
4. The Fortification that defendeth the  
*Harbour of Kirkwal, called the Mount,* 50
5. Little Hillocks dispersed through the  
*Countrie,* 30

In the other Table that belongeth to the  
Description of *Orkney.*

1. *THE* Figured Stones found in the  
*Main-land of Orkney, of several*  
*shapes,*

*vide* page 29
2. The Mollucca-beans of several shapes  
*cast in there upon the shore,* 17

XXIV IN THE TABLE OF THE MAP.

3. *The Penna Marina or Sea feather, a rare sort of Fish of that figure found there,* 19
4. *A strange Fish got in Orkney, yet not described by known Authors,* page 18
5. *An Ancient Monument in the Mainland around which stand a great many Obelisks.* page 26
6. *The Concha Anatifera called by mistake the Bernacle-Fowl, while as it is a peculiar sort of Fish.* page 21
7. *The Ember-goose which frequenteth the Isles of Orkney,* page 19
8. *Great Obelisks found in several places of the Country.* page 28

In the Table which relateth to the Essay about the *Thule*.

- A *The Roman Camp, or rather Prætentura, or Garison at Airdoch,* vide page 134
- B *The Sepulchral Stone, with the inscription found in that Camp.* 137
- C *The Inscription upon a Rock near Stirling bridge, as it was taken by some curious Persons.* page 137

THE  
Description of  
ORKNEY.

---

CHAPTER I.

*The Nature of the Country, and Chief Products thereof.*



HIS Country in Our *English* Language is called *Orkney*, By the *Latines* both Ancient and Modern, it is called *Orcades*, And so it is called by the *Dutch*, but they pronounce the penult long. *Mela* writes it with an Aspiration *Orchades*; The *Irish* call it *Arku*. What is the reason of the Name is not condescended upon, but its like that the *Latine* name is either from *Orcas*,\* which *Ptolome* makes to

\* Now *Howburn*, says Camden. *Britannia*, Ed. 1722, vol. ii., p. 1280.

be a Promontorie of *Caithness*, over against this Countrey ; or from some Sept of the *Pights*, who first planted it, and who from some similitude with the name whereby they called themselves, might be so called by the *Romans*. As for the *English* name, *Orkney*, it may be derived from some Pictish Prince, as *Erick*, or *Orkenwald*, or some other that has been famous in the first Plantation, or might have gotten the name from some remarkable title, which the first planters the *Pights* took to themselves, for *Pights* properly signifies in the Teutonical Tongue, Fighters ; And *Orkney* may come from *Ear*, which signifies *Honour*, and *Kyn*, which signifies an *Offspring*, as if the Name were intended to shew that they were an Offspring or Generation of Honour : Some derive the word also from *Orkano* or *Horricano*, in regard of the strong, and Impetuous Winds, that some time blow in this Country. (a)

It lyes in the Northern temperate Zone, and thirteenth climate ; The longitude being Twenty-two degrees, and Eleven Minutes, and Latitude Fifty-nine degrees two Minutes, the Compass variating Eight degrees ; So that the length of the longest day will be Eighteen Hours and some odd Minutes, (b) yet notwithstanding that this Country is so farr removed

to the North: The Air is temperate and wholesome, agreeing well with these constitutions that can endure a little cold. It is true, that for a great part of *June* it will be so clear at midnight that we may read a Letter in our Chamber: Yet it cannot be true what *Bleau* reports, (c) that from the Hill of *Hoy*, a man may see the Sun at Midnight, for it cannot be the true Body of the Sun that is seen, but only the Image of it Refracted thorow the Sea, or some Watery Cloud about the Horizon, seeing it must be as farr depressed under our Horizon at *June* as it is elevated above it in *December*, which is by many degrees, for from that hill, the Sun is to be seen in the shortest day of *December* above five hours and an half.

The Air and Clouds here, by the Operation of the Sun do sometime generate several things, for Instance some few Years hence some Fishermen Fishing half a League from Land, over against *Copinsha*, in a fair Day there fell down from the Air a Stone about the bigness of a Foot-Ball, which fell in the midst of the Boat, and Sprung a Lake in it, to the great hazard of the lives of the men that were in it, which could be no other but some substance generated in the Clouds. The Stone was like condensed or Petrified Clay, and was a long time, in the

Custody of Captain *Andrew Dick*, at that time Stewart of the Country.\*

Here our Winters are generally more subject to Rain than Snow : (*d*) nor does the Frost and Snow continue so long here as in other parts of *Scotland* ; (*e*) But the Winds in the mean time will often blow very Boysterouslie ; Sometimes the Rains descends not by drops but by Spouts of Water, as if whole Clouds fell down at once. About Four Year ago, after a great thunder in the Moneth of *June*, there fell a great Flake of Ice, more then a Foot thick.

This Countrey is wholly surrounded with the Sea, having *Pightland-Firth* on the South, the *Deucaledonian* Ocean on the West, the Sea that divides it from *Zetland* on the North, and the *German* Sea on the East, *Zetland* stands North East, and be East from *Orkney*, and from the Start in *Sanda* to *Swinburgh-head*, the most Southerlie point in *Zetland*, will be about eighteen Leagues, where there is nothing but Sea all the way save *Fair-Isle* which lies within eight Leagues of *Swinburgh-head*.

*Pightland-Firth*, which divides this Countrey from *Caithness*, is in breadth from *Duncansbay* to the nearest point of *South Ronalsha* in

\* Dr. Wallace states that Captain Dick gave it to the late Earl of Glencairn. (2d ed.)

*Orkney* about twelve Miles, in it are many Tides (to the number of twenty four) which run with such an impetuous current, that a Ship under Sail, is no more able to make way against the Tide, then if it were hindered by a *Remora*; which I conceive is the cause, why some have said that they have found the *Remora* in these Seas.

In this Firth, about two Miles from the Coast of *Caithness* lyes *Stroma*,\* a little Isle, but Pleasant and Fruitful, and because of its Vicinity to *Caithness*, (*f*) and its being still under the Jurisdictions of the Lords of that Countrey, it is not counted as one of the Isles of *Orkney*. On the North side of this Isle, is a part of the Firth called the *Swelchee* of *Stroma*; † And at the West end of it, betwixt it and *Mey* in *Caithness*, there is another part of it, called the *Merrie Men of Mey*, both which are very dangerous.

The Sea Ebbs and Flows here as in other places, yet there are some *Phænomena*, the Reason of which cannot easily be found out, as in the Isle of *Sanda*, it Flows two hours sooner on the West side, than it does on the

\* *i.e.*, Stream Island, from the furious streams that pass by it.

† There is a large tenant-town of this name (*Stroma*) in the parish of Lochcarron, a peninsula upon the west coast of Ross, abounding with Pictish houses.

East side ; And in *North Faira* (which lies betwixt *Eda* & *Westra*) the Sea Ebbs nine hours and Flows but three. And at *Hammoness* in *Sanda*, both Ebb and Flood runs one way, except at the beginning of a quick stream, when for two or three hours the Flood runs South.

The Sea here is very Turbulent in a Storm, and as Pleasant in a Calm. The Tides are very swift and violent, by Reason of the multitude of the Isles and narrowness of the Passage : For when all the rest of the Sea is smooth ; These Tides carry their Waves and Billows high.\*

These Tides run with such Violence that they cause a contraire motion in the Sea adjoining to the Land, which they call *Easter birth*, or *Wester birth*, according to its course : Yet, notwithstanding of all this Rapidity of these Tides and Births, the Inhabitants daily almost Travell from Isle to Isle, about their several Business, in their little Cockboats.†

Whatever the Ancients have written of the number of the Isles of *Orkney*, its certain they are but twenty six at present inhabited, *Viz* :

\* See Chamberlain's "State of Britain" under the article of the Scottish Seas.

† Or Yoals, as they call them. (2d ed.)



*South Ronalska, Swinna, Hoy, Burra, Lambholm, Flotta, Faira, Cava, Gramsey, Mainland, Copinsha, Shapinsha, Damsey, Inhalla, Stronsa, Papa Stronsa, Sanda, North Ronalska, Eda, Rousa, Wyre, Gairsa, Eglesha, North-Faira, Westra, Papa Westra.* (g) The rest of the Isles are called *Holms*, and are only used for pasturage, all of them being separated from one another, by some narrow Streights, where you may remark that the most of these Names end in *A*, or *Ey*, which in the *Teutonic Tongue*, signifieth Watter, to shew that these Isles are peices of Land surrounded with Water.

They are of different Natures, some Sandie, some Marish,\* some abounding in Moss, and some that have none, some Mountanous, and some Plain; Of these some are called the South-Isles, and others the North-Isles, and that as they stand to the South or North of the greatest Isle, called the *Mainland*.

*South Ronalska* is the Southermost of these Isles, five Mile long, fertile in Corns, and abounding with People. To the South-East ly the *Pightland Skerries* dangerous to Seamen :

\* Sandy soil.—Sanday, North Ronaldsha, part of Stronsay—meaning by sandy soil not peat moss nor stiff clay. Part of Westray is long moss; Westray, some clay; Shapinsha, ditto; Cairsay, ditto, and good soil.

But to the North is *St. Margarets Hope*, a very safe harbour for Ships, which has no difficulty in coming to it, save a Rock in the midst of the Sownd, betwixt this Isle and *Burra*, called *Lippa*. From *Burwick* in this Isle, is the usual Ferry to *Duncansbay* in *Caithness*.

A little separated from this to the Southwest, lyes *Swinna*, a little Isle, and only considerable for a part of *Pightland* Firth, lying a little to the West of it, called the Wells of *Swinna*,\* which are two Whirl-pools in the Sea (occasioned as it is thought, through some *Hiatus* that is in the Earth below) that turn about with such a Violence, that if any Boat or Ship come within their reach, they will whirl it about and about till it be swallowed up & drowned. They are only dangerous in a dead calm: For if there be any wind and the Boat under Sail, there is no danger to go over them. If a Boat hapen to come near them in a calm through the force of the Tide, the Boats-men take this way for their preservation, they throw a Barrel, or oar, or any thing that comes next

\* There is but one haven that lets into it, it being naturally surrounded with inaccessible rocks and a deep and dangerous sea. The vortices here mentioned arise only from the violence and rapidity of the daily ebb and flow occasioned by the contraction of its course betwixt *Stroma* on one side and *Ronaldsha* on the other.

to hand unto the wells, and when it is swallowed up the Sea Remains smooth for a time, for any Boat to pass over.

Beyond this and to the west of South *Ronaldsha*, lyes *Waes* \* and *Hoy*, (thought to be the *Dumna*† of *Plinie*) which are but one Isle, about twelve miles long, full of high Mountains, and but thinly inhabited, unless in *Waes* where the Ground is more pleasant and fertile; from *Snelsetter* there is the other Ferrie from this Country to *Ham*‡ in *Caithnes*; § Here are several good Harbours; *Kirk-hope*, *North hope*, *Ore-hope*, and others, but not much frequented.

To the North of *South Ronaldsha*, about a mile lyes *Burra*, a pleasant little Isle, fruitful of Corns, and aboundeth with Rabbets.

Betwixt it and the *Mainland* is *Lambholm*, and to the West, toward *Hoy-mouth*, lyes *Flotta*, (*h*) *Faira*, *Cava*, *Gramsey*, all of them fruitfull and pleasant Isles, though they be not large.

\* *Vaas*, in the diocese of Bergen, Norway; *Waes*, too, is a country in Flanders, not far from Bruges. But the true name is *Waas*, from a district of that name in Norway, some leagues eastward of Bergen. This district is so pleasant that it is called the Northern Italy.

† *Dum* is an island in Helleland where the frigid zone begins.

‡ *Hamm*, another district in Norway, eastward of the province of Bergen.

§ *Caithness*: names of this termination, *ness* or *nese*, denote always a cape or promontory.

Next to these is the main Land, called by the Ancients *Pomona* or *Pomonia*, about Twenty-four Miles long, and well inhabited; About the middle of this Isle, looking to the North, stands *Kirkwall*,\* the only Town in all this Country; There are in it especially four excellent Harbours for Ships; one at *Kirkwall* both large and safe, without any danger, by Shoals or blind Rocks as they come to it, unless they come from the west by *Inhallo* and *Gairsa*; another is at *Deirsound*, which is a great Bay, and a very safe Road for ships having good Anchoring Ground, & capable to give shelter to the greatest Navies; The third is at *Grahamshall*, toward the East side of this Isle, where is a convenient road; but the ship that sails to it from the East, would do well to keep betwixt *Lambholm* and the *Main land*, for the other way betwixt *Lamholm* and *Burra* (which appears to them to be the only open) is very shallow and dangerous, even for small ships. The fourth is at *Kairston*, a small Village at the west end of the *Mainland*, where

\* Torfæus sometimes calls it Kirkiavog, sometimes Kircva, not unlike Karakow in Sweden, the variation being mostly in the vowels. In its charter of erection by Charles II., it is called Cracoviaca, *i.e.*, Kirk-Vica or Kirkwick. It is a place of some trade, was formerly a bishop's see, has still a fine, magnificent cathedral, and a great number of good private buildings.

is a very safe and commodious Harbour, well fenced against all Winds and weathers, by two small *Holms* that stand at the Entry.\*

To the East of the *Mainland* lyes *Copinsha*, a little Isle but very conspicuous to Sea-men, in which and in several other places of this country are to be found in great plentie, excellent stones for the Game called Curling. To the North east of this Isle is a *Holm* called the Horse of *Copinsha*.

To the North of the *Mainland*, ly the North Isles, the first of which is *Shapinsha*, betwixt five or six mile long, and hath a safe harbour for Ships at *Elwick*.

Of an equal bigness to that, toward the South-East lyes *Stronsa*,† which hath two convenient Harbours, one at *Lingasound*, fenced with *Linga-holm*: The other at *Strynie*, fenced with a little pleasant Isle to the North of it, called *Papa-stronsa*.

Beyond these toward the North, at a prettie distance lyes *Sanda*, of about eleven or twelve miles in length, but very narrow, well stored

\* This harbour is certainly one of the best in the whole world; it is very large, affords good anchoring-ground, and is sheltered from all winds, the islands lying across the mouth of it being a bulwark against the sea.

† Here is a parish called St. Nicholas, the patron of seafaring men.

with Corns and Rabbets. It hath two Roads for Ships ; one at *Kitle-toft*, guarded by a little Holm, called the *Holm* of *Elsness*, the other at *Otterswick*, guarded by the most Northern Isle in all this Countrey, called *North-Ronalsha*, which is a little Fruitful Isle, but both it and *Sanda* are destitute of Moss ground, and are forced to bring their Peits, or Turfs, a great way off from the adjacent Isle *Eda*.

This *Eda* lyeth to the South-East of *Sanda*, thought to be the *Ocetis* of *Ptolome*, near five miles in length, full of Moss and Hills, and but thinly inhabited, unless it be about the skirts of it ; It hath a safe Road to the North, called *Calf sound*, guarded by a large Holm, called the *Calf of Eda*, in which there is a good Salt Pan.

Three miles to the West of *Kirkwal*, at the bottom of a large Bay, lyes a little Isle, called *Damsey*, with a Holm besides it, as bigg as it self.

To the North North-west lyes *Rousa*, a large Isle, about six miles long, full of Heathery Hills, well stored with Plover and Muir-fowl ; It is but thinly Inhabited.

Betwixt it and the *Mainland* lyes *Inhallo*, and toward *Kirkwal* lyes *Wyre* and *Gairsa*, small but Profitable Isles.

North from *Kirkwal* at eight miles distance stands *Eglesha*,\* something more then two miles long; But pleasant & Fertile, having a convenient Road for ships betwixt it and *Wyre*; There is in it a little handsome Church, where it is said that *St. Magnus* the Patron of this Country lyes Buried.

Be North *Eglisha* is *Westra*,† seven Miles long, Pleasant, Fertile, and well Inhabited, it hath a convenient Harbour for ships, at *Piriwa*, at the east end of it lyes *Faira*, called for distinction *Faira be North*; And to the North and be-East is *Papa Westra*, a pleasant Isle, three mile in length, famous for Saint *Tredwels* Chappel and Loch, of which many things are reported by the Vulgar.

All these Isles are indifferently Fruitful, well stored with Fields of Corn, and Herds of Cattel, and abound with Rabbets, but destitute of Wheat, Rye, and Pease.

The Chief Products of this Countrey, and which are exported yearly be the Merchant,

\* Island *Eglisha*, or of the church, *vide* B. i. p. 31. Derness also (says he), or Deraness comes from Dera, which in the Gothic language signifies a stag, the inland parts being anciently woody, and abounding with several sorts of deer.

† There is a place called *Westeray* in East-Ross, and the capital city of Westmania in Sweden is called *Westeras*. Also N.E. of Gottenborg lies the great town of *Westro*.

14      THE DESCRIPTION OF ORKNEY.

are, Bear, Malt, Meal, Fish, Tallow, Hyds,  
Stockines, Butter, Selch-skines, Otter-skines,  
Rabbet-skines, Lamb-skines, White-salt, Stuffs,  
Writing-Pens,\* Downs, Feathers, Hams, Wool,

\* Goose quills.



## CHAP. II.

### *Of Plants, Animalls, Mettalls and Substances, cast up by the Sea.*

THIS Countrey abounds with variety both of Field and Garden Plants,<sup>(a)</sup> Especially Cabbage, Turnipe, Parsnipe, Carrot, Crummock, Artichock, grow to a greater bigness here then I have seen them else where. I have seen Strawberies that would be three inch about, sometimes the Herbs are monstrously fruitful, for out of the flower of a Marigold, I have seen twelve more growing; the like I have seen in the wild Deasie. Redcole Valerian, Fox, Gove, Bur-dock, grow wild in several places,\* Tormen-til grows plentiful in the fields, with the Root of which the common People use to bark their Hides.†

Here is good store of good Sheep and Cows, which yield much Milk, of which a great quantity of Butter is made, as good as any in

\* See the description of Feroe, by Debes, p. 119.

† *Ibid*, p. 120.

*Scotland*; but that which is sold to the Merchant, being their Ferm-Butter, they are not at the pains to dight it, and cleanse it, and it is sold for a mean price, and imployed to as mean Uses.

There Ews are so fertile, that most of them have two at a Birth, some three, I my self saw one that had four all living and following the Dame. The Sheep usually die of a Disease call'd the *Sheepdead*, which is occasioned by great quantities of little Animals like to Flouks of an inch long, which are engendered in the Liver. I put one of them in a Microscope, and found it like a little Flouk wanting finns.\*

Their Horses are but little, Yet strong and well mettald, most of which they get from *Zetland*, and are called *Shelties*. There are great herds of Swine, and rich cuningars† almost in every Isle, well stored with Rabbets. Frogs are seen but seldom, yet there are some Toads, though as it is thought they are not poysonous, as indeed there are few poysonous Animalls in all this Countrey. There is a great Snail that hath a bright white stone growing in it.

\* The flocks of sheep on these islands run about wild, and lie in the open air all the year round.

† *Warrens*.

Many Ottars and Seals are to be had every where, many Spout Whales or Pellacks which sometime run in great numbers upon the shore and are taken : \*

There is plenty of that Tangle growing on the Rocks, of which in other places is made *Kelp* for the making of Soap.

Here is plenty of Shell-fish, Oisters, Lobsters, Partens, Mussels, Crabs, Cows, or the *Tillinae*. In many places they get Cockles in such abundance, that of the Shells a great dale of fine Lime is made, excellent for Plaistering.

There is one Shell-fish of a round figure, the skine above the shell being thick set with prickles, they call them *Ivigars*, in Latine *Echinus Marinus*. Upon the Rocks you will find Fishes like Stars with five points, sometime they find living Tortoises on the shore ; and sometime Tangles full of shells, having Pearls in them, and very oft these pretty †Nutts, of which they use to make Snuff Boxes, there are four sorts of them, the figures of which are set down (b).

In the Sea they catch Ling, Keeling Haddock, Whitting, Mackrel, Turbot, Scate, Congir

\* In the year 1691, near Kairston, in the Mainland, there run in a bay no less than a hundred and fourteen at once. (2d Ed.)

† *Molluca Beans*.

cells, Sole Fleuks, sometime they catch Sturgeon. \*

In the year 1682 in Winter, there was taken a strange but beautiful Fish in *Sanda* (where severals of them had been gotten before) It was about an Ell in length, deep breasted, and narrow at the Tail, the Head and Finns and a strok down the Back, were all of a Deep Bodye colour, which made it beautiful to look on, the rest was Mouse coloured, without Scales, having several whitish spots in the body, the Flesh of the half next the Head was like Beef, and of the other half next the Tail, was like Salmond, the Figure of which, as near as I could draw, you have it set down.

*Herring* sweems through these Isles, in great plenty, but they have not the way to catch them ; Not many years ago, many Ships from *Fife* frequented this Country for the catching of *Herring*, but the Skippers, and Seamen, being at the Battle of *Kilsyth*† they were there almost all killed. Since which time that Trade failled ; Though the *Hollanders* fail not to keep it up to their great advantage ; Sometimes strange Fishes are cast a shore, to which the people give as strange names. I my-

\* See the description of Feroe, by Debes, p. 164.

† By Montrose in 1645.

self saw one like a Goose Feather, the body being like the quill, & the tail like the feather of a Redish Colour, whereof you have the Figure set down. This seems to be the same which *Gesner* calls *Penna Marina Sitardi*: As for that strange sleeping Fish that *Boethius* mentions in his discription of this Country, I could never hear of it (c).

Here is plenty both of wild and tame Fowls, Pull-Fowls, Hens, Dukes, Goose, &c. Plover, Muirfowl, Corn-crakes,\* &c. Dunter-Goose, Claik-Goose, wild-Duke, Solen-Goose,† Swans, Teal, Ateal, Whaps, &c. There are likewise many Toists and Lyres,‡ both Sea Fowls, very fat and delicious to eat, the Lyer is some what less then a Duke, and bigger than a Plover, so fat as you would take it to be all Fat: They Rost it with the Gutts on a Spit, that it may eat the pleasanter (for it hath something of a Fishie taste) and they sprinckle it with Ginger and Vinegar; sometime the Stock-oul and Bittern have been seen in this Country: Here is also the Ember-Goose, of which it is said that they have their nests, and hatch their Eggs under the Watter.§

Eagle or Earns, and Gleds|| are here in

\* Land-rail.

† Gannets.

‡ Puffins.

§ See the "Description of Feroe," by Debes, pp. 138-144.

|| Kites.

plenty, and very harmfull to the young store : Yea they have been found to seise upon young Children, and carry them a good way off, and there is yet a man alive who was thus carried away by an Eagle (while a Child) to her Nest, but was so speedily by the blessing of GOD, prevented that no harm was done to him : We have a Law that if any kill one of the Eagles or Earns, he is to have a Hen out of every house in the parish, in which it is killed.

Hawks and Falcons have their Nests in several places of these Islands, as in the *Noup*, *Swendal* and *Rapnes* in *Westra*; at *High-berrie* and *Aith-head* in *Waes*; at *Braebrake*, *Furcarsdale* and *Rackwick* in *Hoy*; at *Halcro*, *Greenhead* and *Hocksa* in *South Ronaldsha*; at *Belli-brake* and *Quendal* in *Rousa*; at *Rousum-head* and *Lambhead* in *Stronsa*, in the *Calf of Eda*; at *Gatnip*, *Gultak*, *Mulehead* in *Deirness*, *Copinsha*, *Black Craig* of *Stromnes*, *Yeskrabie*, *Birsa*, *Marwick* and *Costahead* in the *Mainland*.\* The Kings *Falconer* comes every year, and takes the young, who has twenty pound Sterling in Salarie, and a Hen or Dog out of every House

\* The birds of prey here are the eagle, hawk, raven, and falcon. [In recent times, however, eagles are only found in Hoy and Calf of Eday.]

in the Countrey, except some Houses that are priviledged.

There are several Mines of Silver, Tinne, Lead, and perhaps of other Metals, Especially in the *Mainland*, *South Ronalsha*, *Hoy*, *Stronsa*, *Sanda*, but neglected or not improven through poverty or carelessness.

A great dale of Marle is found, Especially in the *Mainland*, of which the Husbandman makes good Use. In many Places are Quarries of excellent free stone, gray & red, and Sklate. Not far from *Birsa* at *Buckquoy* and *Swinna*, are to be found some Veins of Marble and Alabaster.

Sometimes are cast in by the Sea, pieces of Trees, & sometime Hogsheads of Wine and Brandie, all covered over with an innumerable plenty of these Creature which they call Cleck-goose (*a*), though I take them to be nothing else but a kind of Shell fish (the *Concha Anatifera*) which you may see by its Figure.\*

On the Shore also at sometimes is to be found *Sperma Ceti*, *Ambergreise*, water-sponges, and a great many of the Camshells, or *Os-Sepiæ*, that the Gold-Smith makes so great Use of. Also that which they call the Crow-Purse, which is a prettie Work of Nature ; when it first

\* So it surely is, and not of the bird kind, which is absurd.

comes a shore, it is of a whittish colour, filled with a yellow Liquor; But after it is dryed some dayes by the Sun, it is like black-satin.

Sometime they find exotick fowls driven in by the wind in time of a Storm : I my self saw one that had a long Beak, a large tuft on the head, in the fashion of a crown, with speckled feathers, pleasant to behold ; which I believe is the *Vpupa*.

Some years since the day being exceeding stormy, there were found before a *Gentleman's* door in *Kirkwall* some distance from the sea, seven or eight *Quiths*, (a fish about the bigness of a Whitting) half alive as if they had been but newly taken, its like the violent wind had heaved them out of the Sea,\* and when the strength of the blast was gone they had fallen in that place.

But how violently the wind blows here, and how great is the power of the Sea-break may appear from this, that at *Gantick-head*, or *Osnua head* in *Waes*, there are by the violence of the sea & winds, large stones thrown up from the bottom, a great way above the rock, some so large, that twenty men will but make them move.

\*See "Description of Feroe," by Debes, p. 12, where it is stated that in the midst of summer on the highest top of Mount Kolter, many herrings were found spread along the ground.



### CHAP. III.

*Of Forrests, Rivers, Lochs, &c. And what Moon  
causeth High Water.*

THERE is no Forrest or Wood in all this Country, nor any Trees, except some that are in the Bishop's Garden at *Kirkwal*, where are some Ashes and thorn and Plum-Trees;\* there are besides there and in some other Gentlemen's Gardens, some Apple and Cherrie Trees, but they seldome bear fruit that come to any Maturity: (*a*) Yet it seems there hath been Woods growing in this Country, for in the Mosses they find Trees with their Branches intire of 20 or 30 foot length.†

This Country being divided in small Islands, it cannot be expected there should be in it any Rivers, yet there is every where a great many Bourns and torrents, well replenished with

\* Yet here and there a coppice or small wood is to be seen, also a quantity of shrubs on which grow all sorts of berries, as juniper-berries, black-berries, &c. See "Description of Feroe," by Debes, p. 122.

† *Vide* "Philosophical Transactions" in Abridgement, from the year 1700, vol. ii., p. 274, &c.

Trouts, both small and great, some of them like to young Salmon.

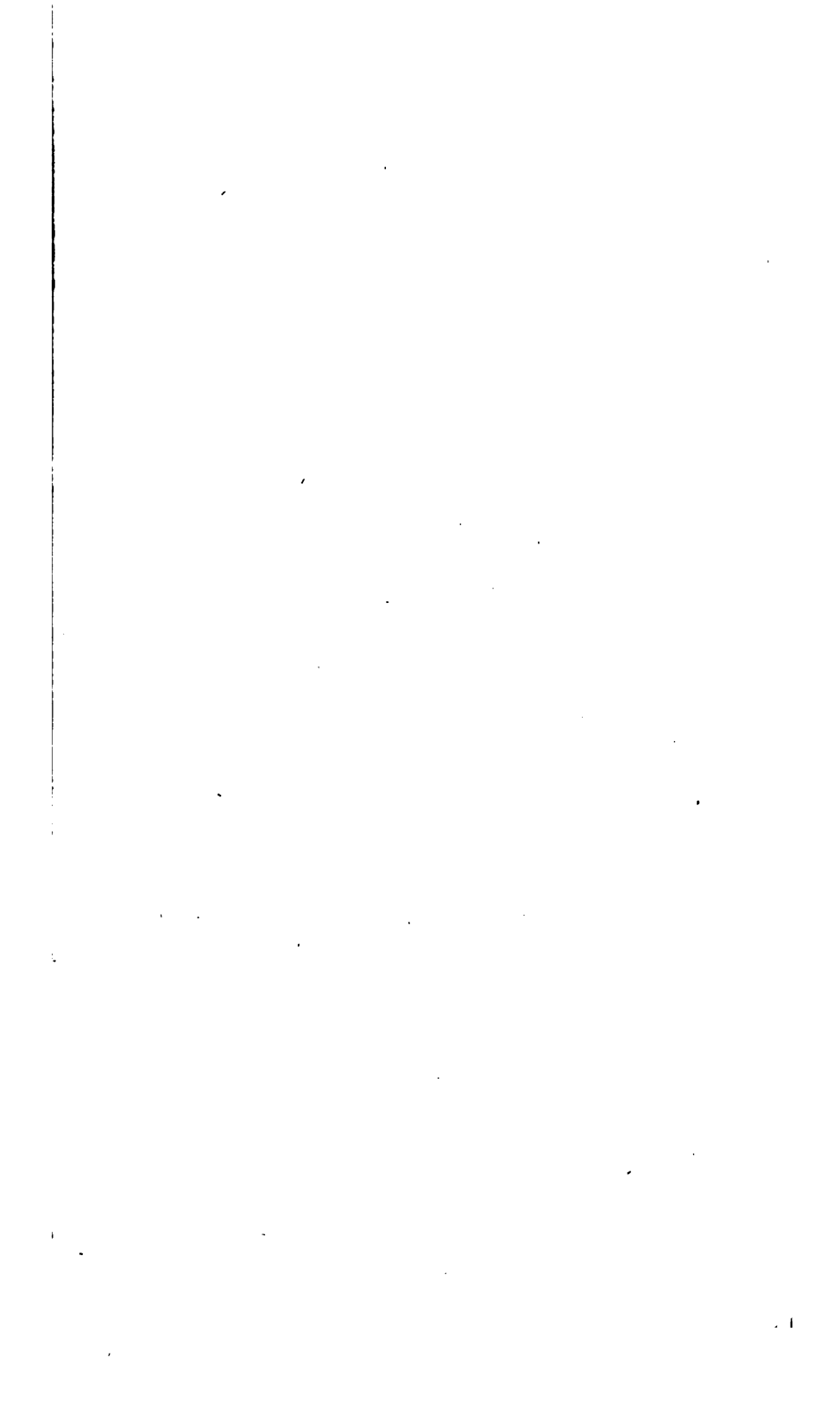
There is a large Loch in the *Mainland*, called the Loch of *Stennis*, but unfruitful; \* Beside that there are many other small Lochs, which serve for no other use but to afford Water to their Mills and Cattel. There be also some Lochs that have remarkable properties, as *S. Tredwels* Loch in *Papa Westra*, which they say is Medicinal, and of which its said that it will appear like Blood before any disaster befall the Royal family.

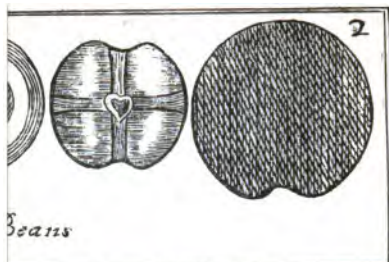
There is another Loch in *Sapinsha*, of which they say if any wash their feet in it, they will strike out in Blisters. The Loch of *Swanna* in the *Mainland*, will have in some parts a thick scumm of Copper Colour upon it, which makes some think there is some Mine under it.

This Country is most commodious for Navigation, there being every where excellent Roads and Bayes and Ports for Shipping, the most remarkable of which, I have given an account in the first Chapter.

A South-East and North-West Moon causeth high Watter throughout all this Country.

\* It is well stocked with trout. [Ed.]





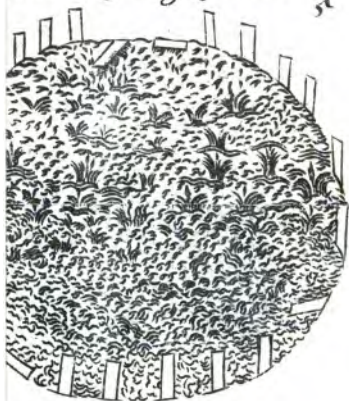
Beans



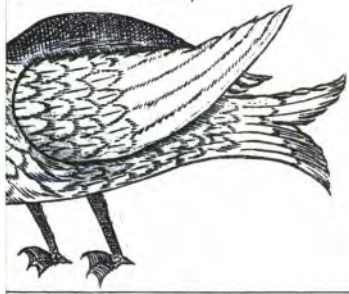
5



Circle of long stones 5



Ember Goose 7



#### CHAP. IV.

##### *The Ancient Monuments and Curiosities of this Country.*

THERE is in *Hoy*, lying betwixt two Hills, a stone called the *Dwarfie stone*, Thirty six Foot long, Eighteen Foot broad, Nine Foot thick; Hollowed within by the hand of some Mason, (for the Prints of the Mason Irons are to be seen on it to this very Hour) with a square hole, of about two foot high for the entry, and a stone proportionable standing before it for the door; Within at one end, is a bed excellently Hewn out of the stone, with a Pillow, wherein Two Men may conveniently ly at their full length, at the other end is a couch, and in the middle a Hearth for a fire, with a round hole cut out above for the chimney.

Its thought to be the residence of some melancholy Hermite, but the Vulgar Legend sayes, there was once a famous Giant Residing in that Isle, who with his Wife lived in that same stone as their Castle.

At the West end of that stone stands an exceeding high Mountain of a step ascent, called the *Wart Hill* of *Hoy*, near the top of which in the Moneth of *May*, *June*, and *July*, about mid-day, is seen something that shines and sparkles admirable, and which will be seen a great way off. It hath shined more brightly before than it does now; But what that is, though many have climbed up the Hill, and attempted to search for it, yet they could find nothing. The Vulgar talks of it as some enchanted Carbuncle; But I rather take it to be some Water sliding down the face of a smooth Rock, which when the Sun at such a time shines upon, the Reflection causeth that admirable splendour.

At *Stennis* where the Loch is narrowest in the middle, having a Causey of stones over it for a Bridge, there is at the south end of the Bridge, a Round set about with high smooth stones or Flaggs (without any engraving,) about twenty foot high above ground, six foot broad, and a foot or two thick. Betwixt that Round and the Bridge, are two stones standing, of that same largeness with the rest, whereof one hath a round hole in the midst of it.\* And at the

\* Perhaps for the exercise call'd Discus, mentioned ii. Maccabees, cap. 4, v. 14. At Applecross, in the parish of that

other end of the Bridge, about half a mile removed from it, is a larger Round, about a hundred and ten Paces diameter, set about with such stones as the former, save that some of them are fallen down; And at both East and West of this bigger Round, are two Artificial (as is thought) Green Mounts. Both these Rounds are ditched about, and for the satisfaction of the Reader, I have here set down the figure of the greater.

Some conceive that these Rounds have been places wherein two opposite Armies Encamped; But others more probably think that they were the High-Places in the *Pagan Times*, whereon Sacrifices were offered, and that these two Mounts were the places where the Ashes of the Sacrifices were flung. And this is the more probable, because *Boethius*, in the Life of *Mainus K: of Scots*, makes mention of that kind of high stones, calling them the Temples of the Gods. His words are these "In memorie  
" of what King *Mainus* ordained anent the wor-

name, upon the west coast of Ross, are many standing stones of the same kind, some of a circular form, and others in that of a cross, having one in the midst with a round hole thro' and through. Others, too, have holes in them, some square, some oval, some triangular, and some have hieroglyphical figures rais'd upon them. Hard by are several mounds of earth (I am told) like that here mentioned. There is another circle of these stones in the muir of Killichrist, near Beuly.

“ship of the Gods, there remains yet in our  
“dayes many huge stones drawn together in  
“form of a Circle, named by the People,  
“The Ancient Temples of the Gods, and it is  
“no small admiration to consider by what Art  
“or strength so huge stones have have been  
“brought together.”

You will find besides in many other places of this country *Obelisks*, or huge high stones set in the ground like the former, and standing a part (and indeed they are so large that none sees them, but wonders by what Engines they have been erected) which are thought to be set up either as a memorial of some famous Battle, or as a monument of some remarkable Person, that has been buried there, that way of honouring deserving and Valiant men, being the Invention of King *Reutha*, as *Boethius* sayes.

There is in *Rousay*, betwixt high mountains a place called the *Camps* of *Jupiter Fring*. The name is strange, and would import some Notable Accident, but what it was I could not learn.

At the West end of the *Mainland* near *Skeall*\* on the top of high Rocks, above a quarter of a Mile in length, there is something like a street

\* In Sandwick ; a Sandwyck upon the island Bornholm, over against Sueden, in the mouth of the Baltick.



all set in Red Clay with a sort of redish stones, of severall figures and magnitudes, having the Images & representations of several things as it were engraven upon them, & which is very strange, most of these stones when they are raised up, have that same Image engraven under which they had above. That they are so figured by Art is not probable, nor can the reason of Natures-way in their engraving be readily given, you have a specimen of their figures.\*

In the Links of *Skeall*, where sand is blown away with the wind, are found several places built four square, about a foot square, with stones about, well Cemented together, and a stone lying in the mouth, having some black earth in them. The like of which also are found in the Links of *Rousum* in *Stronsa*, where also is fownd this remarkable monument,

\* This Causey is all along the tops of rocks, and though they be otherwise of a very considerable heighth above the sea, yet the West Ocean in a Storm leading that way, does dash with such violence against the Rocks, that the Sea breaches do wash the ground on the tops of the rocks. If these stones had not the same figure on that side near the ground that they have above, I should think the sea washing over them might occasion these different figures, by washing away the softest parts of the stone and leaving the harder, and so accordingly give them these accidental shapes and figures. Tho' there are a great many of them still remaining, yet the gentlemen living near that place have taken away those that had the prettiest figures to set their Chimnies with, as they use to do in Holland with painted bricks and tiles. (2d Ed.)

the figure of which you have set down. It is a whole round stone like a barrel, hollow within, sharp edged at the top, having the bottom joyned like the bottom of a barrel, on the mouth was a round stone, conform to the mouth of the monument, and above that a large stone for the preservation of the whole ; Within was nothing but red Clay, and burnt Bones, which I sent to Sir *Robert Sibbald*, to whom also I thought to have sent the whole monument, had it not broken in peeces as they were taking it from its seat. Its like that this, as also the other four square monuments have been some of these ancient Urns, wherein the *Romans*, when they were in this Country, laid up the ashes of their dead.

Likewise in the links of *Tranabie* in *Westra*, have been found graves in the sand, (after the sand hath been blown away with the wind) in one of which was seen a man lying with his sword on the one hand, and a *Daneish* ax on the other, and others that have had dogs, and combs and knives buried with them, which seems to be an instance of the way how the *Danes* (when they were in this Country) buried their dead, as the former was of the *Romans*, Beside in many places of the Countrey are found little *Hillocks*, which may be supposed to

be the Sepulchres of the ancient *Pights*: For *Tacitus* tells that it was the way of the ancient *Romans*, and *Verstegan*, that it was the way of the ancient *Germans* and *Saxons* to lay dead Bodies on the ground, and cover them over with Turffs and clods of Earth, in the fashion of a *little hillock*, hence it seems that the many Houses and villages in this Countrey which are called by the name of *Brogh*, and which all of them are built upon, or beside some such *Hillock*, have been cemeteries for the burying of the dead in the time of the *Pights* and *Saxons*: For the word *Brogh* in the *Teutonick* Language, signifies a burying place. (a)

In one of these *Hillocks* near the Circle of high stones at the North end of the Bridge of *Stennis*, there were found nine *Fibulæ* of silver, of the shape of a Horse shoe, but round, the figure of which we have given.

Moreover in many places of this Country are to be seen the ruins and vestiges of great but antique buildings: most of them now covered over with Earth; and called *Pights* Houses, some of which its like have been the Forts and residences of the *Pights* or *Danes* when they possessed this Countrey. (b)

Among the rest there is one in the Isle of *Wyre*, called the Castle of *Cubberow* (or rather

*Coppirow*, which in the *Teutonic* Language, signifies a tower of security from outward violence). It is trenched about, of it nothing now remains, but the first house high; It is a perfect square: the Wall being eight Foot thick, strongly Built and cemented with Lime. The breadth or length within walls not being above ten Foot, having a large door and a small slit for the Window. Of this *Cubbirow*, the common people report many idle fables, not fit to be inserted here.

In the Parish of *Evie*, near the Sea, are some small *Hillocks*, which frequently in the Night time, appear all in a fire; likewise the Kirk of *Evie* called *St. Nicholas*, is seen full of light, as if torches or candles were burning in it all night: This amazes the people greatly, but possible it is nothing else but some thick glutinous Meteor that receives that light in the Night time.

At the *Noup-head* in *Westra* is a Rock surrounded with the Sea, called *Less*, which the inhabitants of that Isle say, has this strange property, that if a man go upon it, having any Iron upon him, (If it were an Iron Nail in his shoe), the Sea will instantly swell in such a tempestuous way, that no boat can come near to take him off, and that the Sea will not be

settled till the peece of Iron be flung into it. I being there to make an experiment of it, offered a shilling to a poor Fellow to go upon the Rock with a peece of Iron, but he would not do it on any tearms.

Sometime about this Country are seen these Men which are called *Finnmen* ;\* In the year 1682, one was seen sometime sailing, sometime Rowing up and down in his little Boat at the south end of the Isle of *Eda*, most of the people of the Isle flocked to see him, and when they adventured to put out a Boat with men to see if they could apprehend him, he presently fled away most swiftly : And in the Year 1684, another was seen from *Westra*, and for a while after they got few or no Fishes ; for they have this Remark here, that these *Finnmen* drive away the fishes from the place to which they come.†

\* The Finns, or inhabitants of Finland, part of the kingdom of Sweden. They had a settlement in Pennsylvania, near the freshes of the river Delaware, in the neighbourhood of the Dutch, who were the first planters here.—See the "*British Empire in America*," vol. i., p. 309.

† I must acknowledge it seems a little unaccountable how these *Finn-men* should come on this coast, but they must probably be driven by storms from home, and cannot tell, when they are any way at sea, how to make their way home again ; they have this advantage, that be the Seas never so boisterous, their boats being made of Fish Skins, are so contrived that he can never sink, but is like a Sea-gull swimming on the top of

These *Finnmen* seem to be some of these people that dwell about the *Fretum Davis*, a full account of whom may be seen in the natural & moral History of the *Antilles*, Chap. 18. One of their Boats sent from *Orkney* to *Edinburgh* is to be seen in the Physicians hall with the Oar and the Dart he makes use of for killing Fish.\*

the watter. His shirt he has is so fastned to the Boat, that no water can come into his Boat to do him damage, except when he pleases to untye it, which he never does but to ease nature, or when he comes ashore. (2d ed.)

\* Afterwards presented to the University Museum, now incorporated with the Museum of Science and Art, Edinburgh. (Ed.)

There is another of their boats in the Church of Burra in Orkney. (2d ed.)

## CHAP. V.

### *The Peculiar Customes, Manners, and Dispositions of the Inhabitants of this Countrey.*

THE People here are generally Civil, sagacious, Circumspect, and Piously Inclined. Though *Boethius* reports them to be great Drunkards, and *Maginus* sayes of them "*Quod sunt bibacissimi nunquam tamen inebriantur* ; Yet now it is not soo : For though they use strong Ale and Beer (the nature of the Climate requiring strong Liquor) yet generally they are sober and Temperate, but withal much given to Hospitality and Feasting, very Civil and Liberal in their Entertaining of Strangers, and much inclined to speake badly of these that are Peevishly or Niggardly disposed.

*Buchannan* tells a story, which is still believed here, and talked of as a Truth, That in *Scapa* (a place about a Mile from *Kirkwal* to the South) there was kept a large Cupp, which when any new Bishop Landed there, they filled with strong Ale, and offered it to him to drink,

and if he happened to drink it off Cheerfully, they promised to themselves a Noble Bishop ; and many good years in his time.

In many Places the Landlord has his Tenant bound to give him and his followers a Liberal Entertainment once a year, especially at *Christmass* (at which time the people of this Countrey are generally inclined to Feasting) and the Tennant will not fail to have good Victuals and strong Ale (which they call *Bummocks*) in readiness, and will be much offended, if the Landlord refuse to make merry with them.

The People are generally personable and Comelie, *Polyd. Virgil* sayes of them, "*Quod statura sunt proceri, semper sano corpore, pariter atque mente, quo fit ut multo longissimam degant ætatem, etsi piscibus ut plurimum victitant.*" The Women are Lovely, and of a Beautiful Countenance,\* and are very Broodie and apt for Generation, one *Marjorie Bimbister* in the Parish of *Evie*, was in the year 1683, brought to bed of

\* In seaport towns, where men expose themselves to many dangers, and go abroad to live or die in distant climates, there are fewer men than women, and yet we see more children here than in other places. This proceeds from the great ease with which they procure the means of subsistence. Perhaps even the oily parts of fish are more proper to furnish that matter which contributes to generation. This may be one of the causes of the infinite number of the people in Japan and China,



a Male Child in the sixtie third year of her Age, as you may see by the following Attestation.

“ We Under Subscribers, Testifie and Declare,  
“ that *Marjorie Bimbister* in the Parish of *Evie*  
“ in *Orkney*, was in *September* 1683, untimously  
“ delivered of a Male Child, though we have no  
“ sure account of her Age in our Register of  
“ Baptism, yet many of the Parish, who are  
“ of sixty four years, and whose Age is certainly  
“ known, report that to their Knowledge she is  
“ as Old as they: Besides her self remembers,  
“ that in the year 1631 (which was a year of  
“ Famine in this Countrey, and from which the  
“ common people usually reckon) she was keep-  
“ ing Cattle; being then a Girle as she thought,  
“ about nine or ten years of Age. In the year  
“ 1660, she was married to *Adam Hourie*, to  
“ whom about five years after (*viz Anno* 1665)  
“ she had a Child, from which time she was  
“ barren till *September* 1683, when she was  
“ delivered of a Male Child, as is said, at  
“ which time its probably thought, both by her  
“ Neighbours and nearest Relations, that she

where they live almost wholly on fish. *Sæ* Duhalde, Tom. ii., pp. 139-142. Japan is composed of a number of isles, where there are many banks, and the sea is there extremely full of fish. China abounds in rivers,

“was at least about sixty two, or sixty three  
“years.

*Sic Subscribitur,*

*Ja: Grahame, Minister.*

*Will: Ballenden.*

*Edward Sinclair, Clerk.*

*Will: Halcro.*

The Gentry and these that are of any Quality, both Men and Women, love to go Fine, and be in the fashion. The Husband men and their servants many of them use Hatts and Cloaks, and make no use of Plaids as in other places.

By reason of the Temperance of their Dyet, and wholesomeness of the Air, the People usually Live to a good Age. A Man in the Parish of *Ham*, died not many years since, who had Lived upwards of fourscore years with his Wife in a Married estate. There is also a Gentleman yet living in *Stronsa*, who was begotten of his Father when he was a hundred years of age, and did live till he saw this same mans Children.

Some there be also of an exceeding high stature, as that young man who for his height was usually called the *Meikle Man of Waes*, as being a great deal higher then the common

sort of Men. At the Chappel of *Clet* in *Sanda* is a Grave to be seen, wherein they say a Giant was buried, and indeed the stone that is laid upon the Grave will be above twelve foot long, so that if the Body has been proportionable to the Grave, it has been exceeding monstrous.

The more common and general Diseases here are the Scurvy,\* Agues, Consumptions, &c. There are some poor Men in the Countrey, that have great skill to cure any common sore or sickness.† Instead of a Cupping Glass they have a Horn with a small thinn skin at the lesser end ; The way how they use it is thus, The Physician with the point

\* This affects most people bordering on the sea, particularly the Hollanders, with whom it is epidemical.

† Commonly in the spring they are troubled with an aguish distemper which they call the *Axes*, but for this there are quacks amongst them, that pretend an infallible cure by way of diet-drink, infusing a hotch-potch of several plants (I suppose what are greenest at the time) in an English gallon of ale. The receipt is this—they take of *buckhorn*, *plantain*, *water plantain*, *lovage*, *wild daisie*, *rocket*, *roots of elecampane*, *millefoil*, *roots of spignell*, *dandelyon*, *parsley roots*, *wormwood*, *comfrey*, *tansey*, *thrift* or *sea pink*, *garden angelica*, and a kind of *masterwort*, the *imperatoria affinis* ; of all these they take a like quantity, to wit about half a handful, and of this infusion they drink half a pint morning and evening. This is what they call the *axes grass*, and the old women talk wonders of it, pretending there are so many of the herbs good for the liver, so many good for the head, and so many for the heart, spleen, &c. In phthysical distempers they use the *caryophyllus marinus*, *thrift*, or *arby*, as they call it, boyl'd with sweet milk. (2d ed.)

of his Knife gives three or four small cutts or gashes on the place where he purposes to set the Horn, and having set the broadest end on the wounds, he sucks the small end a little, and then lets it stand, till the aboundance of blood that it draws make it fall off. Some have a way (if they be to cure any akeing or inward pain in any part of the Body) to draw out several little Worms out of the part affected, (whereof I had occasion to see some) whereby they remove the pain : Others there be also that use Charms for the curing the *Heart ake* and *Rickets*, but these are much curbed by the careful industry of our pious Ministers.

All speak *English* with a good Accent, only some of the common People among themselves speak *Norse* or the old *Gottish Language*, which they have derived to them, either from the *Pights*, who first Peopled this Countrey, or from the *Danes* and *Norvegians*, in whose possession it once was (*a*).

Anciently, as they are yet in great measure, they were much given to Superstition, as appears by the many Chapels that are dispersed here and there through the Countrey ; But the Chapels to which most frequently they made their Pilgrimage, were to the Chapel of the Brough of *Birsa*, and to the Chapel of

the brough at the *Mulehead* in *Deirness*, these two Chapels standing at the furthest extremities of the *Mainland* East and West, nor to this hour are these Pilgrimages omitted by the common People, who still for the obtaining of some good or deprecating of some evil, do frequent some Chapels that they have most Veneration for. Besides they have this general Custome, the day that is dedicat to the Memory of the Saint who is Patrone of the chief Kirk (where Sermon is made) is kept holy by the common People of the whole Parish, so that they will not work on that Day: And these that live next the smaller Chapels do moreover keep holy that Day that is dedicated to the Memory of that Saint, that, that Chapel is denominate by.

Here they make no use of Poks or Sacks; But a sort of Vessel made of Straw, called *Cassies*, in which they keep, and transport their Corn. Nor do they make use of Peck and Firlot, but all their Corns are weighed on *Bismires* or *Pundlers*. The least quantity is called a Merk (which will be Eighteen Ounce) Twenty four Merk makes a leispound or Setten. six Settens make a Meil (Equivalent to a Boll) and Eighteen Meils make a Chalder (ð).

In every Isle they have a *Wart Hill*, which

is the most Elevated and conspicuous part of the Isle, on which in time of Warr they keep ward, and when they see the Enemies Ships approaching, they put a fire, thereby to give notice to the Adjacent Isles of the Enemies Vicinity, and to advertise them to be on their Guard, or to come to their help, therefore are they called *Wart Hills*, that is *Ward-Hills*, because on these places in time of Warr they keep ward or Centrie.

Their Corn Land is every where parked, and without these inclosures their Sheep and Swine, and some of their other Beastial go at Random without a herdsman to keep them.\*

All their Sheep are marked on the ears or Nose, every man that hath Sheep, hath his own mark whereby his Sheep are distinguished from others; and its strange to consider how so many different marks could be invented as are found cut in so little room.

They use to fleece their Sheep about the

\* The most ordinary mannour they have for their land, especially in places near the sea, is sea-weed, sea-ware, as they call it; and in bayes after storms, when the sea-weed is driven in greater plenty, all the people of the neighbourhood come and divide the wrack according to the proportion of land they have about that place; but, methinks, it is the greatest slavery in the world for the common people, as they do there in winter, to carry this wrack in small vessels made of straw, or cassies, on their backs to their land. (2d. ed.)

beginning of *May*, and the way they take to apprehend them (for they go wild) is both strange and delectable. The Bailiff of the Parish, with the *Law right men*,\* & the persons to whom the Sheep belong meet together on a day appointed, having with them Sheep dogs, trained up for the Hunting of them, and when they would have such a sheep caught they point him out by the finger to the dog, whereupon he runs and singles out that sheep from all the flock, and never leaves off running till he hath apprehended him, which being fleeced or shorn by the owner, they then go on to hunt for others.

They have also a pleasant way of taking the Sea Fowls when they are young, as Toists, Kittiwicks, Maws, &c. Which Build very thick on shelves of high rocks. Under the Rock there is a Boat with men, having a large Net, which at the two uppermost corners is fastned with two long Ropes, which are in the hands of Men, at the top of the Rock, who hoise up the Net till it be overagainst the place where the young Fowls sit, Then they that are in the Boat under the Rock have a Rattle which makes so frighting a noise, that all the young Fowls take wing, and fly forward unto the bosom

\* *Bailiffs Assessors.*

of the Net, where they are presently caught : Then the Net is laid down in the Boat, and the prey seised upon, and thus they go from Rock to Rock, taking as many as they can.

Others have this way in taking these Fowles, a man that is accustomed to the exercise, has a Rop well bound about his middle, with which he is let slide down the steep Rock,\* till he be overagainst the place where the young fowls are, of whom he apprehends as many as he is able to carry, and then is Hoised up with his prey ; They use that way also in taking the young Hawks.

\* Perhaps some fifty or sixty fathoms. (2d. ed.)



## CHAP. VI.

*Of some Accidents that have fallen out in this  
Country.*

SEVERAL Remarkable Accidents have fallen out in this Country, besides some already mentioned; and others to be mentioned in the following Chapters. I shall instance in three or four only, whereof the Witnesses are still alive. About the year 1634, when Bishop *Grahame* was Bishop of this Countrey a young boy, named *William Garioch*, his Father being dead, had some little Land, and some smal portion of Cattle left him by his Father in the Parish of *Ham*, his Uncle took him in his Service, and having a greedy desire after the Young Man's possessions, it happened that he stole about a Setten of Bear (which will be about twenty eight pound weight) from his Uncle, for which he pursued him before the Sheriff of the Bishoprik: And the Young Man (at that time about eighteen years of Age) the Theft being proven, was sentenced to be Hanged. When

he was upon the Ladder he prayed that GOD would inflict some visible Judgement on his Uncle, because of the greedie desire that he had after his little Portion, had for a small matter procured his Death. It came to pass after that his Uncle walking through the Churchyard of *Kirkwal* upon the Young Mans Grave, the Bishops Dogg seised on him and Tore out his Throat, whereby he became a sadd Monument of GODS wrath against such impious greedy wretches.

Some years ago, one *James Lenay*, with some others Fishing in a Boat beside *Auskerie*, in a fair day it came to pass, that by their leaning all on one side of the Boat, that it overturned and all were drowned except the said *Lenay*, who by providence got up and sat on the Keil of the Boat, in which Condition he continued for the space of four dayes, driven by the Tides, sometime this way, sometime that, sometimes to *Westra* and back again to *Stronsa*, till at last he was seen floating by *Spaness* in *Sanda*, where by the careful endeavour of the Gentleman who was the Owner of the Ground he was delivered. A memorable example of GODS Providence in delivering people from almost desperate hazards.

There was one *John Smith*, who lived (as

I am informed) in *Stronsa*, who with three others used to Fish, not far from Land; their way was to rise early, and stay many hours upon the Sea Fishing. This man having by several dayes Fishing, gotten a great plenty of Fish, his Wife was desirous that he would omitt that Exercise for a time, and stay at home to take his rest. He was unwilling to do so, wherefore nixt morning she rises before him, and being desirous that he might take a longer sleep, after so many dayes Toil, she stoped the hols and windows of the Room where he lay, that he might sleep the more soundly, and then she went to the fields to her work, where working with her servants, she was surprised with this sad Accident. The three men that used to fish with her Husband, because he came not, had taken the Boat themselves and gone a fishing, and suddenly (no Man knows how) the Boat overturned and they all drowned. This, the Woman and her servants seeing, startled them greatly; but though she was grieved for their death, yet was inwardly very glad that her Husband (through her policy) went not to Sea with them, and thereupon runs hastily to the House to acquaint her Husband with that sad Accident, and to Congratulate with him for his Preservation:

When opening the door she was surprised with a more sadd and astonishing sight, even the death of her own Husband: For he having risen out of his Bed, had fallen with his head in the Vessel, wherein they used to make Urine, where he was choked and found dead. This was a sadd and strange accident, and may learn us *Quod est inevitabile fatum*.

Strange are the effects that are here sometime produced by thunders, and lightnings, for by it *anno* 1670, our steeple was burned, yea and sometimes it will seise on low cottages and stacks of Corn. In the Year 1680, after a great Thunder in the Moneth of *June*, there fell great flakes of ice more than a foot thick. And the same year the lightning entered a Gentlemans Cow stall, where were twelve Cows standing side for side, as they use to be, and killed every other one, that is, it killed the first, and missed the second, it killed the third, and missed the fourth, and so of the rest, so that six were killed, and six remained alive and untouched.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Of the Town of Kirkwall.*

THE only remarkeable Town in this Countrey is *Kirkwall*, an Ancient Burrough \* long possessed by the *Danes*, by whom it was called *Cracoviaca*, built upon a pleasant Oyse or inlett of the Sea, near the middle of the *Mainland*, near a mile in length, with narrow *Streets*, having a very safe harbour and road for Ships. Here is the seat of Justice, the *Stewart*, *Sheriff*, *Commissary*, all of Them keeping their several Courts in this place, Almost all the houses in it are sklaited, but the most remarkeable Edifices in it, are *St. Magnus Church*,† and the Bishops Palace. As for the King's Castle, it is now demolished, but by the ruines it appears to have been a strong and stately Fort, and probably built by some of the Bishops of *Orkney*, as would appear from a remarkeable stone set in the midst of the wall that looks

\* An ancient borough or town-corporate, govern'd by a provost, four bailiffs.

† The parish church of St. Magnus the Martyr, near London Bridge.

towards the Street, which has a Bishops Miter and Arms engraven on it. There is in it a publick School for the teaching of Grammer endued with a competent salarie, And at the North end of the town is a place built by the *English* ditched about, & on which in time of war they plant Cannons for the defence of the harbour against the ships of the Enemy; as it fell out *anno* 1666, when there was warrs between our King and the *Hollanders*, A *Dutch man of war*, coming to the Road, who shot many Guns at the Town, with a design to take away some of the ships that were in the Harbour, was by some Cannon from the Mount so bruised that he was forced to flee with the loss of many of his men.

This Town had been erected into a Royal Burrow in the time of the *Danes*, and *Anno* 1486 King *James* the third gave them a Charter, confirming their old Erection and Priviledges, specifying their antiquity, and giving them power to hold burrow Courts, to incarcerate and arrest, to make laws and Ordinances, and to elect their own Magistrats yearly for the right Government of the Town, and to have a weekly mercat on *Tuesday* and *Friday*, and three Fairs in the Year, one about *Palm Sunday*, the other at *Lambas*, and the third at *Martin-*

*mass*, each to continue three days. He moreover disposed to them some lands about the Town, with the customs and shore dues, and the power of a Pitt and Gallows, and all other priviledges granted to any Royal Burrow within the Kingdom, exeeming them from sending any Commissioners to Parliament, unless their own necessities require it. This *Charter* is dated at *Edinburgh*, the last of *March*, 1486, and in the year 1536, *February* the 8, King *James* the Fifth Ratified the former *Charter* by a *New Charter of Confirmation*. And in the year 1661, King *Charles* after his Restauration, Ratified the former Charters, by a signiture under his Royal hand, dated at *Whitehall*, *May* 25, whereupon the Parliament at *Edinburgh* 22 of *August* 1670: confirmed all by their Act: Yet with this special provision, *That what was granted to them by that Act might not prejudice the Interest of the Bishop of Orkney*.

The Town is governed by a Provost, four Bailiffs, and a Common Council, as in other Burrows.

## CHAP. VIII.

*The several wayes how Orkney hath been a  
Honourary Title.*

ORKNEY hath been a honourarie Title  
several ways to severals, *Belus*, and  
*Ganus*, (as we read in history) were Kings of  
*Orkney*; *Henry* and *William Sinclairs*, were  
stiled Princes of *Orkney*; *Bothwel* by Patent was  
by *Queen Mary*, made Duke of *Orkney*, And  
the Lords of this Country of the Sirname of  
*Sinclair*, and *Stewart*, were entituled Earls of  
*Orkney*, and now the present Governours of it  
are stiled *Stewarts* of *Orkney*.



## CHAP. IX.

### *The Ancient State of the Church of Orkney.*

THE Church of this Country, as also that of *Zetland* was under the Government of one Bishop, stiled Bishop of *Orkney* and *Zetland*. The Bishops Revenue was great before, but at present it will not amount to much more then Eight Thousand Merks, Chamberlains and other Officers Fees being payed.

The Cathedral Church is St. *Magnus* Church in *Kirkwal*, it was founded (as its thought) by St. *Magnus* King of *Norraway*, but afterwards greatly enlarged by some of the pious Bishops of that Sea, for Bishop *Stewart* Enlarged it to the East, all above the Grees, and Bishop *Reid* three Pillars to the West. Its as Beautiful and stately a structure as is in the Kingdom,\* built Cros-wayes, for the most part free Stone, standing on pillars all most curiously Vaulted, The three Gates by which they entered into it being Checkerd with Red and white Polished Stones, Embossed

\* It is longer than that of St. Giles at Edinburgh. (2d ed.)

and Flowred in a Comely way, and the Steeple elevated to a great height (standing on four stately Pillars) in which is a set of as Excellent and sweetly Chym'd Bells as is in any Cathedral in the Kingdom. In the Year 1670, the pyramid of the Steeple being covered with wood was brunt by Thunder; but by the industry of Bishop *Mackenzie*, and liberalitie of some charitable persons, it is again repaired, and the largest Bell (which had got a rift by the fall which it got at the burning of the Steeple) is refounded and cast over again in *Holland*.

Beside the Cathedral, there are therty one Churches more in this country, wherein Divine Service is Celebrated: as also, a great many ancient Chapels, above an hundred in Number, which shews that this Country was no less Anciently than it is at present addicted to Devotion (*a*).

This Dioces, had its several ancient dignities and priviledges for a long time, but these, by the constant trouble that this Countrey was in by the change of Masters, being lessened and grown worse, Bishop *Robert Reid* made a new erection and Foundation of the Chapter, *Vis*. Seven dignities, whereof the first was a Provost, to whom under the Bishop, the Correction and

Amendement of the Canons, Prebends, and Chaplins was to belong ; he had allotted to him the Prebendary of Holy Trinity and vicaridge of *South Ronaldsha*, with the mantainance of the Kirk of *Burra*. 2. An Arch-Deacon, who was to govern the people according to the disposition of the Canon Law, and to him was allotted the Arch-Deacons ancient Rights, the vicaridge of *Birsa* and Chaplainrie of *St. Ola*, within the Cathedral Kirk of *Kirkwal*, together with the maintainance of the Kirk of *Hara*. 3. A Precentor who was to rule the Singers in the Quire, in the Elevation or depression of their Songs, and to him was allotted, the Prebendary of *Orphir* and vicaridge of *Stennis*. 4. A Chancelour, who was to be learned in both Laws, and bound to Read in the Pontifical Law publickly in the Chapter, to all that ought to be present, and to look to the preserving and mending the Books of the Quire, and Register, and to keep the Common Seal, and Key of the Library. To him was allotted the Prebendary of *Saint Mary* in *Sanda*, and Vicaridge of *Sanda*. 5. A Thesaurer who was to keep the Treasure of the Church, and sacred Vestments, and to have a care of the Bread, Wine, Wax, Oyle, and Nourishment for the Lights of the Kirk ; To him was allotted the Rectory of *St.*

*Nicholas* in *Stronsa*, and Vicaridge of *Stronsa*.

6. A Sub-Dean who was to supply the place of the Provost in his absence, for the amending of the defects of the Chapter, and to exercise the Office of a Butler to the Bishop; To him was allotted the Parsonage of *Hoy*, and Vicaridge of *Waes*. 7. A Sub-Chantor, who was bound to play on the Organs each *Lords-day*, and Festivals, and to supply the place of the Chanter in his absence, to him was aloted the Prebendary of *St. Colme*.

Likewise he erected seven other Canons and Prebends, to wit, 1. The Prebend of *Holy Cross*, to him was given the Personage of *Cross kirk* in *Sanda*; he was to be a special Keeper of Holy Things, under the Theasaurer, and was to take care of the Clock, and Ringing of the Bells at Hours appointed, and to take care that the floor of the Kirk was cleanly swept. 2. The Prebend of *St. Mary*, to whom was given the Chaplainarie of *St. Mary* and Vicaridge of *Evie*, he was to have a care of the Rooff and Windows of the Cathedral, and to have them helped if need were. 3. The Prebend of *St. Magnus* to whom was allotted the Prebendary of *St. Magnus*, he was to be Confessor of the Households of the Bishop, Provost, Canons, and Chaplains, and their

Servants in the time of *Easter*, and to administer the *Eucharist* to them. The fourth Prebend was to have the Chaplainarie of St. *John* the Evangelist, in the said Cathedral Kirk. The fifth Prebend, was to have the Chaplainary of St. *Lawrence*. The sixth was to have the Prebendary of St. *Catherine*. And the seventh Prebend was to have the Prebendary of St. *Duthas*. To which seven Dignities and seven Prebendaries, he moreover assigned and allotted (besides the former Kirks and Titles) the Rents and Revenues of the Personages of St. *Colme* in *Waes*, and *Holy-Cross* 'in *Westra*, as also the Vicaridges of the Parish Churches of *Sandwick* and *Stromness*, with their Pertinents for their dayly Distributions.

Besides these, he erected thirteen Chaplains, To the first was allotted the Chaplainrie of St. *Peter*, and he was to be Master of the Grammer School. To the second was allotted the Chaplainrie of St. *Augustine*, and he was to be Master of the Singing school. The third was to be Stallarius, or the Bishops Quirister. The fourth, the Provosts Quirister. The fifth, the Arch Deacons. The sixth, the Precenters. The seventh, the Chancelours. The eight, the Theasurers. The ninth, the Sub-deans. The tenth, the Prebends of *Holy-Cross*. The

eleventh, the Prebends of *St. Mary*. The twelveth, the Prebends of *St. Catherine*. The thirteenth, the Chaplains of *Holy-Cross*. Every one of these Quiristers were to have twenty four Meils of Corn, and ten Merks of Money for their Stipend yearly, besides their dayly distributions, which were to be raised from the Rents of the Vicaridge of the Cathedral Kirk, and from the Foundation of *Thomas* Bishop of *Orkney*, and of the twelve pounds mortified be King *James* the Third and King *James* the Fourth Kings of *Scotland*. The Office of which Quiristers was to sing Mass Evening and Morning by turns.

To which he added a Sacrist, who was to ring the Bells and light the Lamps, and carry in Water and Fire to the Church, and to go before the Procession with a white Rod, after the manner of a *Beddle*, and for this he was to have the accustomed Revenue, together with fourty shilling from the Bishop yearly.

Moreover, he ordained six Boyes, who were to be Taperbearers, and to sing the Responsories and Verses in the Quire, as they were to be ordered by the Chanter. Of which six Boyes, one was to be nominate and maintained by the Bishop. The second by the Prebend of *St. Magnus*. The third by the Prebend of *St.*

*John*. The fourth by the Prebend of *St. Lawrence*. The fifth by the Prebend of *St. Catherine*. The sixth by the Prebend of *St. Duthas*. And every one of them besides their maintainance, was to have twenty shilling *Scots* a year.

Moreover, to every one of the foresaid Dignities, Canons, and Prebends, he assigned certain Lands in *Kirkwal* for their Mansions. The Charter of this Erection is dated at *Kirkwal*, *October 28, Anno 1544*. And in the following year it was confirmed by another Charter granted by *David Beaton*, Cardinal of *St. Stephen* in Mount *Celio*, Presbyter of the Church of *Rome*, and Arch-Bishop of *St. Andrews*, having Authority so to do. It is dated at *Stirling*, the last of *June*, and eleventh year of Pope *Paul* the third, and confirmed by Queen *Mary* at *Edinburgh*, the last of *April*, *Anno Regni 13*.

In this Condition the Church continued as long as Popery stood, but the Reformation coming in, and *Robert Stuart* Earl of *Orkney*, having obtained the Bishoprick from Bishop *Bothwel*, by the exchange of the Abbay of *Holy-Rood-House*, became sole Lord of the Countrey, whereupon it came to pass, that he and his Son Earl *Patrick* who succeeded him, did in the Church as they pleased.

At last *James Law* being made Bishop of *Orkney*, & the Earldome united to the Crown, (by the death and forfeiture of the foresaid *Patrick Stuart*) He with the consent of his Chapter made this Contract with King *James* the sixth, of blessed memorie. In which they Resigne to the King and his Successours, all their Ecclesiastical Lands and possessions, with all Rights and securities belonging thereto, to be incorporate and united to the Crown, especially such as should be thought necessary to be united to it. And the King gives back and disposes to the Bishop several Lands in the Parishes of *Ham*, *Orphir*, *Stromness*, *Sandwick*, *Shapinsha*, *Waes*, *Hoy*, *St. Ola*, and of *Evie*, *Burra* and *Flotta* to be a Patrimony to the Bishop and his Successors for ever, disposing moreover, to him and his successors the right of Patronage to present to all the Vicaridges of *Orkney* and *Zetland*, with power to them to present qualified Ministers as oft as any Kirk should vaicke. Disposing also to them the heritable and perpetual Right and jurisdiction of Sherifffship and Bailiffrie within the Bishoprick and Patrimony thereof, exeeming the Inhabitants and Vassals of the Bishoprick in all causes, Civil and Criminal, from the jurisdiction of the Sheriffs and Stewarts of the



Earldom. As also, he disposed to the Bishop and his Successors, the Commissariot of *Orkney* and *Zetland*, with power to constitute and ordain Commissars Clerks, and other members of Court ; In which contract it was moreover agreed, that the Minister of *South-Ronalsha* Dean, the Minister of *Birsa*, Arch Deacon ; the Minister of *Ladie-Kirk* in *Sanda* Chancellor ; the Minister of *Stronsa* Treasurer, and the Parson of *Westra*, should be a sufficient Chapter ; And that their consents should be as available for any deed to be done by the Bishops of *Orkney*, as the fullest Chapter of any Cathedral Kirk within the Kingdom. This Contract was made Anno 1614 ; And in the Year following by an act of platt, dated at *Edinburgh* the 22 of *November*, the several Dignities and Ministers, both in the Bishoprick and Earldom, were provided to particular maintainances, (besides what they were in possession of before) payable by the King and Bishop to the Minister in their several bounds respective. And as it was agreed upon in that contract, and determined by that act of Platt ; so are the Ministers provided at this present.

## CHAP. X.

*Of the Plantation of the Christian Faith in  
Orkney, and of the Bishops thereof.*

**N**ICEPHORUS writeth that *Simon Zelotes* after he had preached the Gospel in several other Kingdomes, came at last *Ad Occidentalem oceanum insulasque Britannicas*, (by which *Orkney* must be especially understood,) and there preached the Gospel. However whatever truth may be in that, yet it is certain that the Christian faith was greatly promoted in this Country about the beginning of the fifth Century, (*Eugenius*, the second being then King of *Scotland*) at which time *Palladius* (being sent by Pope *Celestine* to purge that Kingdom of the Heresie of *Pelagius* that had infected it) he instituted,

1. *Servanus* (called *St. Serf* in the Calendar) Bishop of *Orkney*, that he might instruct the inhabitants of these Isles in the faith of Christ, which *Polyd. Virg.* sayes he did very carefully. He was a man of eminent Devotion and

Piety, and Master of the famous *Kentigern*, whom he used to call *Mongah* (which in the *Norish* Tongue signifieth dear friend) which afterward became the name by which he was usually called. From him there has been a continual succession of Bishops in this country, but by reason of the many alterations that fell out in it, and the loss of ancient Records, his successors for many years are not known, yet in History we read of these that follows:—

2. *William* Bishop of *Orkney*, who lived in the time of King *Robert* the third.

3. *William Tulloch* (a) who was Bishop of this Countrey in the time of King *James* the third, of him we read that *Anno* 1468 he was sent with several other Noble Persons, to *Christiern* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, to seek his Daughter the Lady *Margaret* in marriage to the said King *James*. About *July* they came to *Hafnen* in *Denmark*, where King *Christiern* then remained, and were of him joyfully received, and well heard concerning their Sute, in so much that by advice of his Counsel, he agreed in this sort, that the Lady *Margaret* should be given in marriage to King *James*, & that the Isles of *Orkney*, and *Zetland*, should remain in possession of him & his Successours Kings of *Scotland*, till either the said King *Christern*

or his Successors in the name of *Dowry*, should pay to King *James* or his Successors the summ of fifty thousand Florents of the *Rhine*.<sup>\*</sup> Upon this our Bishop, and the other Ambassadors return with the espoused Lady to *Scotland* in *November*, and in the *Abbey Church*, at *Holy Rood-House*, she was married, and crowned Queen. Afterward she was brought to bed of a Son called *James*, (who afterwards succeeded to the Crown) whereupon *Christiern* to congratulate the happy birth of this young Prince, his Grand Child, renounced by a Charter under his great Seal, all the right, Title and Claim, which he or the Kings of *Denmark*, might have to these Isles of *Orkney* and *Zetland*.

This Bishop builded a stately monument for a Burial place to himself in the Cathedral Kirk, which continued a great decorement to it, till about the Year 1660 when it was pulled down, but whither he was buried in it or not, I cannot tell, seeing *Spotswood* informs us that he was translated from this to the Bishoprick of *Murray*, and an old monument tells, that he

<sup>\*</sup> Till this time the Bishop was nominated by the Archbishop of Drontheim in Norway, the isles of Orkney and Shetland being both within his jurisdiction. The Chapter consisted of several Canons, a Dean, a Chanter, a Provost, and a Treasurer, with some assistant priests, which made up the rest of the clergy.

continued five years Bishop of that Sea, and there dying was buried in *St. Maries* Isle in the Canonrie kirk there.

4. To him succeeded *Andrew* Bishop of *Orkney*,\* who also lived in the Reign of King *James* the third, and was Bishop at that same time when the Town of *Kirkwall* got their erection into a Royal Burrow confirmed by the said King, *Anno* 1486.

5. After him we read of *Edward Stuart* Bishop of *Orkney*, who lived in the Reign of King *James* the fourth, of him *Boethius* gives a noble testimony. He enlarged the Cathedral Kirk to the East all above the *Grees*.

6. To him succeeded *Thomas* Bishop of *Orkney*, who founded and mortified something for the maintainance of the Quiristers in the Cathedral Kirk.

7. After him was *Robert Maxwell* Bishop of *Orkney*, he caused build the stalls that are in the Cathedrall Kirk, which are curiously engraven with the arms of several of his Predecessors, & with other fancies. It was he that caused found and make those excellent bells that are in the Steeple of the *Cathedral*, which on his expenses, were founded in the Castle of

\* This Andrew gets letters of safe conduct from Henry VII. of England in the 1494.—*Rymer's Foedera*.

*Edinburgh*, by *Robert Borthwick* in the Year 1528, in the Reign of King *James* the fifth, (*b*) as their inscription bears. The next year *anno* 1529 *May* 18. The Earl of *Caithness*, and the Lord *Sinclair*, came with a great Army by Sea into *Orkney*, to have taken possession of it, as of a Countrey, to which they pretended some right, but the People of the Countrey, under Command of Sir *James Sinclair* (natural Son to *Robert Sinclair* the last Earl of *Orkney*, of that Sirname) encountered the Earle with such courage, at a place called *Summersdale* that his army was wholly discomfited, the Earl himself with five hundred of his men being slain, and the Lord *Sinclair* with all the residue taken prisoners. It is said of Sir *James Sinclair* that presuming on his merits, and the good service he had done the King by that engagement, begged of King *James* the fifth, then reigning, the Isles of *Sanda* and *Eda*, which he represented to him then, being no other then *Holms*, only good for pasturing, & upon his request obtained them (which I conceive is the reason why *Buchannan* does not reckon any of these either *Sanda* or *Eda* among the Isles of *Orkney*, by being deceived with that opinion that they were but *Holms*, whereas they are among the most considerable Isles in

this Countrey,) but the King being afterwards better informed, and that he had been cheated by Sir *James*,\* threatened that his head should pay for it when he came to *Orkney*, for fear of which (when he heard of the Kings arrival) he cast himself in the Sea in a place called the *Gloup of Linksness* and drowned himself. The King coming in person to this Countrey to settle the Troubles and Commotions that were in it, was nobly entertained by the Bishop all the time of his Stay, and having put a guard in the Kings and Bishops Castles (having first visited some of the Western Isles) he returned to *Edinburgh*, taking with him some of the Factious Gentry,† whom he imprisoned, some in the Castle of *Edinburgh* and some in *Dunbar*, at which time also the Town of *Kirkwall* gave such demonstrations of their affection,

\* Sir James was married to Barbara Steuart (afterwards Lady Lewis), the sister of Henry, Lord Methven, being so design'd by Bp. Reid in his lease of Burra and Flotta, Nov. 16th 1550. In 1536 or 1537 this valorous knight fell by accident into the sea and was drown'd, leaving behind him the reputation of a brave man, emulous of nothing so much as the freedom and independency of his country. Some say that the cause of his death is very doubtful, alledging that he threw himself into the sea and was drown'd; but all agree in giving him a high character.

† Principal udal-men (says Buchanan). His words are, "primum ad Orcadas appulit; ibi turbas exortas composuit, paucis a nobilitate captis et in custodiam datis."

and Loyaltie to their King, that sometime after, he ratified their erection into a Royal Burrow, by a new charter of Confirmation *Anno* 1536.

8. To him succeeded *Robert Reid* Bishop of *Orkney*, a very deserving Person, of an Excellent Witt, and great Experience. He was a great Builder, for he caused build a stately Tower to the North end of the Bishops Palace, where his Statue Engraven in stone is as yet remaining, set in the wall. He greatly enlarged the Cathedral Kirk, adding three Pillars to the former Fabrick and decoring the Entry with a Magnificent Porch. He moreover built *St. Olaus Kirk* in *Kirkwal*. And a large Court of Houses to be a Colledge for the Instructing of the Youth of this Countrey in Grammar and Philosophy. Moreover, he made a new Foundation of the Chapter, enlarging the number of Canons, Prebends, and other Officers, and setting large and ample Provisions on them as is set down in the former Chapter. In a Book dedicated to him by *Adam Senior* a Monk of the *Cistercian* Order, I find that he had a right to the Monastries of *Beauly* and *Kinloss* (which last he Enriched with an excellent Bibliothek well furnished with many Notable Volumes.) But whither he had these as Bishop of *Orkney*, or only in *Commendam* I am not able to determine.



He was in great Credit with his Prince King *James* the fifth, who consulted him in all his weighty Affairs. (c) In his time he performed many honourable Ambassages, to the Credit and Benefit of his Countrey. Among the rest, he was one of these, that accompanied the Young Queen *Mary* when she was sent into *France*, to be married to the *Dolphine* (afterwards *Francis* the second, King of *France*) though both in his going and coming he had a bad fortune, for in his going, the Ship which he was in (which had all the Furniture for the Marriage, which was very Rich and Costly) perished on the Coast of *France*, near to *Bulloigne*, the Bishop and the Earl of *Roths* that was with him, hardly escaping by the Ships Boat. And in his return from the Court of *France*, he dyed at *Diep*, the 14 September Anno 1558. (d) Of whom *Ant: Bardol*,\* a famous Poet, gives us this remarkable Epigrame.

*QUID tentem Angusto perstringere carmine laudes,  
Quas nulla eloquii vis celebrare queat?  
Clarus es eloquio, Cælo dignissime præsul,  
Antiqua generis nobilitate viges.  
Commissumque gregem pascis, relevasque jacentem,  
Exemplo ducens ad meliora tuo,*

\* Adam Elder, a monk of Kinloss.—[Ed.]

*Ac, velut exoriens Terris sol discutit umbras,  
 Illustras radiis pectora Cæca tuis :  
 Hortaris tardos, objurgas, corripis omnes  
 In mala præcipites quos vetus error agit :  
 Pauperibus tua tecta patent, tua prompta voluntas,  
 Atque bonis semper dextera larga tua est :  
 Nemo lupos melius sacris ab ovilibus arcet,  
 Ni Christi Lanient diripiantque gregem.*

GREAT Bishop ! why should I attempt thy Praise ?  
 Which to just height no Eloquence can raise !  
 Thy charming tongue's adorned with Heavenly Grace,  
 Thou art descended of a Noble Race :  
 The Flock thou feeds committed to thy trust,  
 Supports and Guides in the paths of the Just,  
 And as the rising Sun does bring the day,  
 Thou from our minds does darkness chase away :  
 The slow thou helpest forward, and keeps in  
 By sharp rebuke, these who are prone to sin,  
 The poor thy Palace as their own command,  
 Whom thou ne'er sends away with empty hand,  
 No shepherd better, e're Christs Flock did keep,  
 And from the ravening Wolves secured the sheep.

In this Bishops time, the *English* being in Hostility with *Scotland*, sent a Navie under the Conduct of Sir *John Clare* Admiral to infest *Orkney*, who coming to *Kirkwal* and intending to burn it, was by the Valour of the Inhabitants, with the help of a Tempest that arose at that time, forced to hoise sail and return home with shame.

9. The Reformation being set a foot about this time, there succeeded to him *Adam Bothwel* Bishop of *Orkney*, the first reformed Bishop of this Countrey, and who continued long in his Bishoprick, notwithstanding of the prejudice that the Church had then at that Order.

This Bishop was a man of great employment and action ; it was he that marryed the Earl of *Bothwel*, Duke of *Orkney*, with the Queen, in the Palace of *Holy-Rood House*. To him Queen *Mary*, when she had resigned the Crown, gave a procuration for the Inaugurating the Prince her Son, who accordingly on the 29 of *July* 1567, Crowned and Anointed him in the Church of *Stirling*. And in the year following, when the Earl of *Murray* Regent, was to go to *England*, anent the debate between the King and his Mother, (who was detained Prisoner there,) this Bishop was one of these who by the Estates of the Kingdom, were Commissioned to attend the Regent, and assist him in that debate : And afterwards at the desire of Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1571, he with other Noble Persons was sent into *England*, for the Composing of some Differences between the Realms.\*

\* He is also one of the Commissaries appointed by Queen *Mary* for collecting the Scots Laws into one Body, and it was

Its recorded of this Bishop, That he went in company with *William Kirkaldie* of *Grange*, when he was sent to pursue *Bothwel* Duke of *Orkney*, that was playing the Pirate about this Countrey: He went with five ships well Maned, and came so suddenly upon *Bothwel* that he had almost taken him before he was aware; but he being in a light Pinnace, escaped through the shallow: But the *Lyon* in which the Bishop of *Orkney* was, and which followed after, being a Ship of great burden stuck fast upon a Rock, so that the men for safety of their Lives were constrained to betake themselves to their Cockboat; Whereupon the Bishop being last in the Ship, and seeing the Boat loosing called to them to stay for him, but they being sufficiently loaded, would not hear him, and so seeing no other remedy, he leapt unto the Boat; having on him a Corslet of prooff, which was thought to be a strange Jump, especially not to have overturned the Boat, and so by the Mercy of GOD they came all safe to land.

partly to his care and industry that we owe the first impression of our laws at Edinburgh in the year 1566, commonly called the 'Black Acts of Parliament,' from their being printed in the black Saxon character. Dr Mackenzie, vol. ii., p. 504, *in the life of James Leslie, Bishop of Ross*. Vide also Buchanan and Spalding, p. 218, 219.

He made an exchange of the Bishoprick of *Orkney*, with *Robert Stuart*, natural Son to King *James* the Fifth for the *Abbacy* of *Holy Rood House*, whereby it came to pass, that his son afterwards was made Lord *Holy-Rood House*.

*Robert Stuart* being Earl of *Orkney*, and also obtaining the Bishoprick of *Orkney* (as said is) by the exchange of the *Abbacy* of *Holy Rood-House* (which he before possessed) he and his Son after him uplifted the Rents of the Bishoprick, as their own hereditarie Patrimony. The Church of *Orkney*, in the meantime (according to the custome then received in *Scotland*) being governed by a Superintendent, with *Episcopall* power, to direct all Church censures, and ordain Ministers. 10. This Superintendent was master *James Annan*, at that time Minister of the Churches of *Sanda* and *Westra*.

But, *Anno* 1606, King *James* the sixth, by consent of his Parliament, and Assembly of the Church, having restored the Estates of Bishops in *Scotland*. 11. *James Law* (e) was made Bishop of *Orkney*, and though he was for a time deprived of the Temporalities of his Bishoprick, by the power of *Patrick* Earl of *Orkney*, yet after his death he enjoyed them peaceably.

Considering the many and great Quarrels

and Mischiefs that had alwayes been between the former Earls and Bishops of *Orkney*, and their several Vassalls (because their several Lands did ly mixed through other) therefore he made that famous Transaction and Contract with King *James* (of which I have already given you an account) whereby the Bishoprick is seperate from the Earldom, and the Bishop is made sole Judge within his own bounds.\* He was a Person whom that great King did respect, and often employ in several Important Matters; Shortly after his Election to the Bishoprick, he was with some other Prelates sent for by the King to Court, to advise with them anent the setling of the State of the Church in this Kingdom. And the next year we find him preceeding in the Assembly at *Linlithgow*, where it was ordered the Names of all the Papists within the Kingdom should be written down, that their number and forces being known, answerable Remedies might be provided. He had a chief hand in the tryal of these Oppressions and Treasonable Acts, for which *Patrick* Earl of *Orkney* was execute.

\* See the *Life of Dr George Mackenzie*, page 12, MS., penes me. By this transaction the rights of the Regal and Pontificate in this country were clearly separated and distinguished; and the two distinct Partitions which had, till then, been separate Jurisdictions, became united.

After he had sat Bishop nine years, he was Translated from this Sea to the Arch Bishoprick of *Glasgow*, Anno 1615.

12. To him succeeded *George Grahame* Bishop of *Dumblaine*, who sat Bishop of *Orkney* twenty three years. And in the year 1638, at the Assembly of *Glasgow*, when the Bishops were ejected, he was forced to quite his charge.\* He was a great Builder, and a Hospital man, and has left behind him a flourishing progeny, who as yet live in great honour in this Countrey.

13. After Bishop *Graham* had been divested of the Bishoprick, King *Charles I.* did promote and elect *Robert Barron*, Doctor and Professor of Divinity, in the Marishal Colledge of *Aberdeen* to the Bishoprick. But being forced to flee to *Berwick*, he there died before his Consecration.

In the interval of Presbytry, the Rents of the Bishoprick were granted by Parliament to the City of *Edinburgh*, who uplifted them by their Factors and Farmers till the year 1662.†

\* Upon which his revenues in Orkney were set in tack to Sir William Dick of Braid, who collected them by his Factors till the year 1646. *Discharges of the Feu-duties of Flottay and Burray for three years, penes D. James Stewart de Burray.*

† Under the Provost and Council of Edinburgh, James Baikie of Tankerness and Mr George Buchanan of Sound were conjunct Tacksmen of these Rents from the 1652 to the 1656, and then Sound dying, Tankerness became sole Tacksman down to the 1660. *Ibid.*

14. In which year Episcopacy being again by King and Parliament restored, *Thomas St. Serff* (who seems to have his name from *Servanus* the first Bishop of *Orkney*, commonly called *St. Serff*) formerly Bishop of *Galloway* (& the only old bishop who was then alive) was made bishop of *Orkney*, he lived about two years after his Instalment, and at his Death left in Testament four hundred Merks to be given to the poor in *Kirkwall*.

15. To him, *Anno 1664*, succeeded *Andrew Honyman*, Arch Deacon of *St. Andrews*, a Godly and Learned Prelate, the Author of the *Seasonable Case and Survey of Naphtalie*,\* he repaired and Sklated the Church of *Sandwick*, & did many other good works of charity. *Anno 1669* being at *Edinburgh*, he was shot through the arm with a *poisoned ball*, which so weakened him that he lived not many years after :† for to the Regrate of the whole country he died in *February, Anno 1676*. He died in great peace, and with great resignation, contrary to what is

\* Ditto, Part 2, Edin. 1669, quarto. And of The case of submission to the present Government stated. He was born and bred in *St Andrews*, and was first minister at *Parten-Craigs* (near *Dundee*), and then Colleague with *Mr Blair* at *St Andrews*.

† Going into the Archbishop of *St Andrews*' Coach with him, he was shot through the arm with a poisoned Ball, which by the Phanaticks was designed for the Archbishop. (2d ed.)



asserted in a late Pamphlet,\* as is ready to be attested if need be by severall Gentlemen of untainted Reputation witnesses when he died, his funeral Sermon being preached by Master *James Wallace* Author of this Book, and he lyes buried in the Cathedral Church, in the place where Bishop *Tullochs* Tomb had been erected.

In his time warrs being betwixt our King and the *Hollanders*, a *Hollands Privateer* came and assaulted the Town of *Kirkwall*: shooting many Guns at it, but by the Providence of GOD none was killed or hurt, though by the Guns from the Town and Mount, the Ship of the Enemie was much damnified, and had several of their men slain.

16. To him succeeded *Murdoch Mackenzie*, Bishop of *Murray*, translated from that Sea to this, *Anno 1677*, a most worthy Bishop, and greatly beloved of all for his Hospitality, Peaceableness, Piety, Brotherliness, and Prudent Government. He has on his own Charges repaired our Lady Kirk in *Shapinsha*, which is Sklaited, Ceiled, and has a new Quire added to it, so that now it is one of the handsomest Country Churches we have. He lived to a good age, being near a hundered years, and

\* A malicious Pamphleteer of the Presbyterian Party.

yet great was his vigour of Body and vivacity of Judgement, even to his death, but to the regate of all that knew him, and the loss of the whole Countrey, he died *February* 1688. (*f*)

17. To him *Anno* 1688, succeeded Doctor *Andrew Bruce*, formerly Bishop of *Dunkeld*, in whose time the Revolution fell out.\*

There are in this Countrey eighteen Ministers of the blessed Gospel, whereof some have one, some two, and some three Kirks, in which the People are edified by the Holy Ordinances, all of them Men of great Piety, and Observant of the Duties of their Pastoral Employment.

\* See his Translation in St Martin's Stiles, "p. 702. He died last March [1700]. (2d ed.)

## CHAP. XI.

*The History of the first Plantation of the Isles of  
Orkney, and of the Ancient and present  
Possessors of them.*

THE first Planters and Possessors of this  
Countrey, were certainly the Pights, as  
the generality of our Historians do affirm, who  
moreover call *Orkney*, *Antiquum Pictorum  
regnum*, the ancient Kingdom of the Pights; (*a*).  
There being yet in this Countrey, several  
strange antique Houses, many of which are  
overgrown with Earth, which are still called  
Pights Houses, and the Firth that runs between  
this and *Caithness*, is still from them called  
*Pightland Firth*: *i. e.* the Firth that runs by the  
Land of the Pights. Though *Buchannan* (to  
Establish his Opinion) would rather have it  
called *Fretum penthlandicum*, from *Penthus*, a  
man of his own making. These verses of the  
Poet *Claudian*,

---

*Maduerunt Saxone fuso  
Orcades ; incaluit pictorum sanguine Thule.*

The *Orkney* Isles with *Saxon* Blood was wet,  
And *Thule* with the *Pictish* gore did sweat, (*b*).

Do evidently prove that the *Pights* with some other Colony of the *German Nation*, particularly the *Saxons*, at that time were the possessors and Inhabitants of these Northern Isles. Moreover to this day many of the Inhabitants use the *Norse*, or Old *Gothick Language*, which is not much different from the Old *Teutonic*, or the Language which the *Pights* used. Besides the Surnames of the ancient Inhabitants are of a *German* Original; For the *Seaters* are so called from *Seater*, one of the old *German* Idols which they worshiped for *Saturn*. the *Taits* from *Twitsh* i.e. The *Dutch*, who got that name from *Twisco* the Son of *Noe*, and *Tythea* the famous progenitors of the *Germans*: The *Keldas*, from the ancient *Culdees* or *Keldeis* (as *Spotswood* thinks) who were the ancient Priests or Ministers of the Christian Religion among the *Pights*, so called because they lived in *Cells*: The *Baikies*, from some small running water which in the ancient *Teutonic*, is called a *Baikie*: So the names that end in *Stane* as *Hourstane*, *Corstane*, *Yorstane*, *Beistane*, &c. Which is a *pictish* or *Teutonic* termination of Surname, signifying the superlative degree of comparison, and many more might be added, if it were needful to show that the *Pictish* Blood is as yet

in this countrey, and that that People were the first possessors of it.

These *Pights*, as is generally acknowledged were of a *German* descent,\* coming at first from that part of *Germany* that borders on the *Baltique Sea*, where at present are the Dukedoms of *Meckleburgh* and *Pomerania*; They were so called, because they were notable Warriours, and fighters, their true name (as *Verstegan* informs us) being *Phightian*, that is *Phighters* or *Fighters*: They are by the *Romans* called *Picti*, though some Writters call them *Pictavi*, and might have been so called by them, either from some resemblance to that name of *Phightian* that they took to themselves, or from their singular beauty & comely form, as if they had been a painted people, and so *Boethius* in his Character of them, puts both these properties together, saying of them, *Quod erant Corporibus robustissimis candidisque*; the like sayeth *Verstegan* of them, that they were tall and strong of body, and of a very fair complexion: And so is it to this very hour, their being no people in *Scotland*, that more resembles the *Pights* in these qualities then the generality of our *Orkney* men, and women does, being generally strongly built and very

\* Vide Tacitus in Vita Agricolae.

beautiful and lovely. Or the *Romans* might have called them *Picti*, because being a people much delighting in wars, they had their Shields painted with diverse colours, for *Alex: ab Alex: lib. 2. gen. dier. chap. 22.* observes, that it was the way of the *German* Nation so to do, saying, *Germani Scuta Lectissimis coloribus distinxere.* Though I think it more probable they were called so because to make themselves more terrible to their enemies, they used to paint their Bodies with the Images of divers beasts, or imprint them on their flesh, with some Iron instruments, which has given occasion to *Claudian* to say of them.

————— *Ferroque notatas*  
*Perlegit exanimis Picto moriente figuras.*

And various figures on their Bodies spye,  
 While dying *Picts* upon the ground did lye.

But at what times these *Pights* first planted these Isles is somewhat contraverted by our writers. (c) Some say that in the year of the World 4867, the *Pights* having left their native Countrey, to seek out some new habitation to themselves, came first to *Orkney*, where they left a colony to plant the Countrey & then with their main body Ferrying over *Pightland-firth*,

and passing through *Caithness*, *Ross*, *Murray*, *Marr* and *Angus*, at last settled themselves in *Fife* and *Louthian*, which from them by our writters is called *Pictlandia*. Others more probable think that the Pights did not settle here till the time of *Reuther* King of *Scots*; (d) at which time the *Scots* by an intestine division warring upon one another, each party being assisted by considerable numbers of the Pights, they fought so desperately, that besides *Gethus* King of Pights, the greatest number of both the *Scots* and *Pictish* Nobilitie were killed, together with many thousands of the Commons of both Nations, which great slaughter, with the invasion of the *Britons* at the same time constrained the Pights (who perceived themselves unable to resist them) to fly, some by land, and others by Sea to *Orkney*, where they abode for a time and made *Gothus*, the brother of the foresaid *Gethus*, to be their King, and after some few years having left some of their number to people and plant the Countrey, they returned to *Louthian*, and having expelled the *Britons*, settled themselves again in their ancient possessions.

The Countrey being thus planted, the People grew and multiplied, and for a long time were governed by Kings of their own, after the

manner of the Pights and other nations.\* There is still a place in this Countrey, that by reason of its name and antique form, would seem to have been the Residence of some of those Kings; For it is called *Cuningsgar*, though now it be deservedly appropriate to be a dwelling house to the Reverend Minister of *Sandwick*: But the memory of the Names and Actions of these Kings are by the iniquity of time and carelessness of our Writers buried in silence. (e) Only we find mention made of these two, *Belus* King of *Orkney*; *Holinshed* calls him *Bladus*, and *Boethius Balus*, but it is more likely he was called *Belus*: For there is at this time a stone in the Kirk of *Birsa*, (where probably the King had his principal Residence, as at this hour one of our Kings chiefest palaces is remaining,) having this name *Belus* engraven on it in ancient Characters. This Prince upon what provocation is not recorded, levied an Army, and crossing *Pightland Firth*, invaded *Caithness* and *Ross*, making prey of all he met with: But *Ewen* the second being at that time King of *Scotland*, hearing of this Invasion, came with his Army so unexpectedly upon him, and assaulted him so vigorously, that he put his Souldiers to flight, a great many

\* Vide Craig's Sovereignty, p. 21.



escaping by Boat, but *Belus* himself was put to that strait, that he slew himself, lest he should fall into his Enemies hands.

After him we read of another King of *Orkney*, called *Ganus*, in the time of *Caratacus* King of *Scots*, and of him it is reported, that *Claudius Cæsar*, being in *England*, after he had settled the *Roman* interest there, *Anno CHRISTI* 43. Took a resolution to invade and subdue *Orkney*, pretending that that People had assisted the *Scots* against him, but indeed that he might get some glory to himself by vanquishing so remote a people; And so he comes with his Navy and Forces to this Countrey, where though the people did resist him manfully, yet being overpowered, they were at last Vanquished, and their King *Ganus* with his Wife and Children apprehended, and were carried with him to *Rome*, where they with some Noble *Britans* were led in Triumph. This History *Boetius* reports out of *Beda*, *Suetonius*, *Eutropius*, besides some latter Writers; Also *Hardmannus Schedel* in his General History of the several Ages of the World, speaking of the Emperour *Claudius*, sayes, *Quod insulas Orchades Romano adjecit imperio, sexto quo profectus erat mense Romam rediit & triumphavit maximo apparatu.*

This *Juvenal* takes Notice of, when he says in his second Satyre ;

*Littora Juvernæ promovimus, & modo captas  
Orcadas, & minima contentos nocte Britannos.*

*We went to Orkney and Strathiern coast,  
And Britans who of shortest night do boast.*

A little after this the *Romans* had not such cause to triumph over *Orkney*, for when *Agricola* was their General in *Britain*, Anno Christi 87, as *Hendry Isaacson* computes it in his Chronological Tables, he sent a Navy to sail about *Britain*, to discover the largeness of it, or whither it was an Isle or not, and after they had coasted many dayes towards the North, they came at last in sight of *Orkney*, (which *Tacitus*, for want of better information, imagins to be unknown before that time) but fearing to pass through *Pightland Firth* for fear of shallows, they seised some of the Husband men, that lived in the next Islelands constraining them to go aboard, and pilot them through the Firth ; But they suspecting that the *Romans* had a hostile design on their countrey, not careing for their own Lives, they entered the strait at such an inconvenient time, that the Ships were born with the violence of the stream against the Rocks and Shelves in such

a manner, that they were all almost torn, broke, and lost, without recovery, only some few of the *Navy*, that were not so hasty to follow, perceiving the sad loss of their fellows, returned by the same way they came, and reported these lamentable Tidings to *Agricola*: And indeed there is a place in *Shapinsha*, over against which are impetuous Tides and dangerous Shallows, at this day called *Agricola*, but whither it got that name from this accident, I am not able to determine.

But yet it seems that *Orkney* was a considerable thing in the eyes of the *Romans*; For *Polyd. Virgil*, lib. 3. *Anglicæ historiæ*, speaking of the division of the Empire among the Sons of *Constantine* the Great, reckons *Orkney* among the famous Kingdoms that fell to the share of his Son *Constantine*, says he, *Huic sorte "evenit Britannia cum Gallia, Hispania & Orcha-  
"dibus.*

This Countrey its like, continued thus under the Government of their own Princes, till the fatal ruine and subversion of the *Pictish* Kingdom in *Scotland*, in the year of our LORD 839. At which time *Kenneth* the second, that martial King of *Scots*, having in many Battels overthrown the *Pights*, at last expelled them out of all *Scotland*, seising on *Fife* and *Lou-*

*thian*, and the other large Territories that they had therein, he pursued them to *Orkney*, vanquishing these Isles, and adding them to his other Dominions.

*Orkney* being thus annexed to the Crown of *Scotland*, it continued many years under the Government of the *Scottish* Kings and their Lieutenants, till about the year 1099: At which time *Donald Bain*, Lord of the Isles, having usurped the Crown, and caused himself to be proclaimed King of *Scotland*, and being thereupon put hardly to it by the injured Heir & discontented Nobility, that he might not loose what he had unjustly usurped, he invited *Magnus* King of *Norraway* to come to his assistance, with an offer of the Isles for his pains, who coming with his Navy, invaded *Orkney* and the *Western Isles*, putting Garisons in all convenient places.

By this means the *Norwegians* got Possession of this Countrey, who held it for the space of 164 years, when they came to loose it all again upon this occasion; *Anno* 1263 *Alexander* the third being then King of *Scotland*, *Acho* (by some called *Hagin*) King of *Norraway*, hoping from the divisions that were then in the Kingdom, and the famine that then was sore pressing the Land, to make some further Conquest

in *Scotland*, he comes with a great Navy and Army of *Danes* and *Norwegians* to the *West Isles*, and conquers *Arran* and *Bute*, (which were the only Isles at that time, under the Dominion of the *Scots*) and from this success hoping for greater matters, he Lands on the continent, and takes in the Town and Castle of *Air*. But King *Alexander* having assembled a great Army, assaults him in Battel at *Largis*, kills his Nephew, a Man of great Renown, and after a great slaughter of his Souldiers (to the number of twenty four thousand) puts the Remainder to flight.\* Immediately upon this defeat, King *Acho* hears of another sadd loss, namely that his Fleet, containing the number of an hundred and fifty Ships, were by the force of an outrageous tempest all cast away and broken against the rocks, except four, in which he presently embarked, & fled away to *Orkney*. Being come thither, he sent to *Norraway* and *Denmark* for a new army & fleet, with an intention again to invade *Scotland* the next

\* This was the last feeble effort of that nation which had spread its arms all over Europe for 500 years past. It had given kings to England and Sicily, Dukes to Normandy, and held the Sovereignty of the Western Isles for near 200 years; but by continued throwing off such vast numbers of the natives had so weakened itself, that some time after it became subject to the more potent kingdom of Denmark.

Summer, but he died in the beginning of the following year, *January 22, anno 1264*. And was buried in that place, where the Cathedral now stands, under a marble stone, which is seen to this day.

After his death, King *Alexander* invaded the Isle of *Man*, and the *Western Isles*, which after some opposition he recovered, and intending to make the like attempt for the recovery of *Orkney & Zetland*, there came Ambassadors to him from *Magnus* King of *Norraway & Denmark*, who succeeded his father *Acho* in these Kingdoms, a man well enclined, and one that feared God, after several treatises it was at last condescended upon that King *Alexander* should pay to the King of *Norraway* the summ of 4000 Merks *Sterling*, with the sum of an hundred merks by year; And that for this *Magnus* King of *Norraway* should quite all right that he might pretend to the Isles of *Orkney & Zetland*, & the other Isles of *Scotland*, which accordingly he did by Letters under his great seal; renouncing and giving over all right or claim that he had or might have both for him and his successors, to these & all the other Isles of *Scotland*. And for the better confirmation hereof a marriage was agreed upon betwixt the Lady *Margaret*, daughter to *Alexander* and

*Hangananus* (or *Haningo*, or *Aquine* as others call him) son to King *Magnus*, both Children, to be compleated when they came to a marriageable estate. (*f*)

This *Magnus* King of *Norroway* was a man of great Pietie and Devotion, for which he was reputed a Saint, commonly called Saint *Magnus*. He much advanced the Christian Religion in this Countrey, whose patron he is held to be, and is thought to have founded that stately Edifice in *Kirkwall* which is now the Cathedral, called from him St. *Magnus Kirk*.\*

The opinion of his sanctity and miracles made him so famous, that the day wherein King *Robert Bruce* gave that great & memorable defeat to the *English* at *Bannockburn*, there was seen rideing through *Aberdeen* a horseman in shining armour who told them of the Victory, and thereafter was seen rideing on his horse over *Pightland firth*: Whereupon it was concluded (sayeth *Boetius*, who tells this story) that it was Saint *Magnus*. And upon that account, the King after the victory ordered

\* See *Acta Sanctorum*, April 26, where we have a life of St *Magnus* from the Breviary of *Aberdeen*, in exact agreement with what *Torfaeus* delivers from other authorities; but the Hymns, Vespers, and Prayers for his office, are not the same with those in *Torfaeus*, nor in prose as he has them; but all in verse, and very good in their kind.

that for ever after, five pound Sterling should be payed to St. *Magnus* Kirk in *Kirkwall*, out of the customs payable by the Town of *Aberdeen*.\*

*Orkney* being in this manner recovered from the hands of the *Danes* and *Norwegians*,† it continued ever after annexed to the Crown of *Scotland*,‡ King *Alexander* giving the property of it to a Nobleman, surnamed *Spiere* Earl of *Caithness*, whose son *Magnus Spiere*, Earl of *Caithness*,

\* In the Comptrollary accounts of David Seton of Parbroith Crop 1593, under the Article of Defaisances be heritable Infementis, it is credited the Accountant in this manner :—Item, to the Bishop of Orkney ane Annual-rent of the Burrow-Maillis of the said Brugh of Aberdeine, as the said Rollis and Comptis of auld beiris, extending the zeir, comptit to—£5.

† Scandinavians, who were the Danes, Normans or Norwegians and Swedes. (Busching's *Geography*, vol. i. p. 395.) *Ibid* p. 69, he says the Privileges belonging to the Danish Nobility may be seen in Holberg's political History of Denmark and Norway, p. 272, *et seq.* Formerly the Danish Nobility, who were such, strictly speaking, enjoy'd extraordinary Privileges, and in the Reign of Frederic III. their power rose to the highest pitch ; but in the same reign, after the Monarchy became absolute, it fell so low that they had nothing left, but the Privileges mentioned above, and these were only granted them out of Royal grace. The Danish language is only a Dialect of the Swedish and Norwegian, and the Inhabitants of these northern kingdoms understand each others language, excepting some few words and phrases. The modern Danish is a mixture of the ancient Gallic, Frisian, and German languages.

‡ Tho' subject to the Crown of Scotland, it was long before it became part of the Realm of Scotland, the Privy-Council of that kingdom having been the last resort, here at least, till the year 1633, if not to the time of the Restoration. See *Salmon, on Man Isle*.



*Orkney*, and *Zetland*, was in great repute in the days of King *Robert Bruce*.

But he dying without Heirs Male, his Daughter *Elizabeth Speire* succeeded him in the Estate, and was married to Sir *William Sinclair*, who accompanied Sir *James Douglass* when he went to carry the *Bruces* heart to *Ferusalem*. He was great Grand Child to *Wilielmus de Sancto Claro* second son to *Valdosius* Earl of *Saint Claire* in *France*. And the Earldome of *Orkney & Zetland*, fell to him about sixty and odd years after the recovery of it from the *Danes*.

This Sir *William Sinclair* by his wife *Elizabeth Spiere* had a Son called *William*,\* also, who was created Earl of *Orkney* and *Zetland*, by King *David Bruce*. He was first married to *Florentina*, Daughter to the King of *Denmark*,† and after her death was Married to *Jean Halyburton*, Daughter to *Walter Lord Dirletoun*.

To him succeeded his son *Henry Sinclair*, usually called Prince of *Orkney*, he was also created Duke of *Oldenburgh*, by *Christiern* the first, King of *Denmark*. He married *Geils* or *Egidia Dowglas*, Daughter to *William Dowglas*,

\* Rather Henry.

† This is said to be a fable. See Doug. Peerage, ii. p. 338. (Ed.)

Lord of *Niddisdale*, and of *Geils Stuart*, Daughter to King *Robert* the second. He was usually styled Knight of the *Cockle*, Knight of the *Garter*, Knight of the *Thistle*, and Knight of the *Golden Fleece* (which are the principal Orders of Knighthood in *Scotland*, *England*, *France*, and *Germany*.) and Prince of *Orkney*. So much was he Honoured and Favoured by King *Robert* the third, that when he was to send his son Prince *James* (afterward King *James* the first) to *France*, he appointed this *Henry* Prince of *Orkney* to be his Governour, who, taking Ship with him at the *Bass*, came the length of *Flamburgh head*, where by reason of the sickness and indisposition of the Young Prince, they were necessitated to land, and so were both detained prisoners by the *English*, in the year 1406: He had a Daughter called *Beatrix Sinclair*; who was married to *James the Gros*, Earl of *Dowglas*: And in the inscription that is upon her Tomb at *Dowglas*, her Father the Earl of *Orkney*, is styled Lord of the *Isles*, and Lord *Sinclair*.

To him succeeded his Son *William Sinclair*, Earl of *Orkney* and *Zetland*; He married *Elizabeth Dowglas*, Daughter to *Archibald* Earl of *Dowglas*, surnamed *Tineman*, by whom he had a Daughter that afterwards was married to

*Alexander Duke of Albany*, second son to King *James* the second. In the *Douglas History* we find a Note of this Earles Titles, viz. That he was Knight of the *Golden Fleece*,\* and of the *Cockle*, Prince of *Orkney*, Duke of *Oldenburgh*, Earl of *Caithness*, Lord *Sinclair*, Lord of *Niddisdale*, with the Vallyes of *Neth*, Sheriff of *Dumfries*, Great Admiral of *Scotland*, Warden of the Marches, great Justice General, Baron of *Erkfoord*, *Caverton*, *Cousland*, *Rosline*, *Pentland*, *Harbart shire*, *Dysart*, and *Newburgh* in *Buchan*. But for all these promising Titles, either his power was not answerable, or he would not shew it, for being ordered by King *James* the second (at that time that *William*, Earl of *Douglas* had fallen into the Kings displeasure) to go and intromet with his Goods and Rents in *Galloway* and *Douglas*, to satisfie the Complainers therewith, he went according to Order, but he went in vain, for he was but mocked by the Earl of *Douglas* Vassalls, and returned without doing any harm. Yet questionless he was a man of great Power and Eminence, for he was very intimate with the King, whom he followed and assisted in all his difficulties, and by him was made Lord Chan-

\* Knighthood was the great Compliment that could be paid to Strangers in those days of Chivalry.

cellor of the Kingdom and Lieutenant, after that office was taken from the Earl of *Dowglass*. And from that same King he got a confirmation of the Earldom of *Caithness*, united into a Barronrie with his lands of *Orkney*, in compensation of his claim to the Lordship of *Niddisdale*, and of other offices and pensions that he pretended to, as being Son to *Giels Dowglass* Daughter to *William Dowglass*, Lord of *Niddisdale*, and of *Giels Stuart* daughter to King *Robert* the second, by his wife *Elizabeth Muir*. This Confirmation is dated *Aprile 29 Anno 1456* in which he calls him his Chancellor and Cousin. (g)

To him succeeded his son *Robert\* Sinclair* Earl of *Orkney*; but he being, as I am informed, forefaulted for non-compearance to the Parliament: The Earldom of *Orkney* and Lordship of *Zetland*, was again annexed to the Crown, and so it continued till the reign of Queen Mary.

At which time *James Hepburn* Earl of *Bothwell* was by her created Duke of *Orkney*, by that Dignity to make him the more worthy to be a husband to her self, who were married by *Adam Bothwel* Bishop of *Orkney* in the palace of *Holy Rood House*, after the manner of the reformed Church, on the 15 of *May 1567*. He

\* Rather William, surnamed 'the Waster.'

perceiving how much he would be envied by the Nobility for that marriage, & for a suspicion they had, that he was the murtherer of her former husband, he caused build a strong castle in *Westra*, called the *castle of Noutland*, to be a place of retreat in case a storm should fall. And so it came to pass, for being deserted by the Queen at *Carberry hill*, and pursued by the Lords of the Congregation, he made to sea with two or three ships which he prepared before hand for that purpose, and came to *Orkney*, but being denied entrance into the Castle of *Kirkwal*, (the *Castle of Noutland* not being fully finished) by *Gilbert Balfour*, the keeper of it, he betook himself again to sea, playing the Pyrate, and making prey of all ships that he could master and seise upon, till at last he was driven from this countrey by *William Kirkaldie* of *Grange*, and so fleeing from this to *Zetland*, and from thence to *Norraway*, he was there apprehended and convoyed to *Denmark*, where he was put into a vile prison, in which after the space of ten years, he made a base end, answerable to the wicked life he had led.

After the death and forefaulture of *James Hepburn*, Duke of *Orkney*, the Lord *Robert Stuart*, Uncle to King *James* the sixth, by his

Mother, (for he was Natural son to King *James* the Fifth), was made Earl of *Orkney*, in *August, anno 1581*.\* And being before provided to the *Abbacie* of *Holy Rood house*,† he made an Exchange of that with *Adam Bothwel* for the Bishoprick of *Orkney*, and so became sole Lord of the whole Country (*g*). He built or repaired the palace of *Birsa*, the chief Residence of the Earles of *Orkney*, having this inscription above the Gate, *Dominus Robertus Stuartus, Filius Jacobi quinti Rex Scotorum, hoc opus instruxit*: Which inscription, together with the motto that he had above his Arms, *Sic fuit, est, & erit*, I am informed did militate something against his son, when he was pannelled for his Life. In his time King *James* the sixth was married to Queen *Anne*, the King of *Denmarks* Sister, at which time there was a new Renunciation of the Right that the Kings of *Denmark* might pretend to these Isles of *Orkney* and *Zetland*.

To him succeeded his Son *Patrick Stuart* Earl of *Orkney*; He was a great oppressor of

\* With an extension of power which he was not worthy to enjoy.

† To the Rights of the Regall he added those of the Pontificate, having exchange'd the Abbey of Holyrood House for the Bishoprick of these Islands, which was also confirmed to him as a temporal Estate.

the Countrey. *Spotswoods* Character of him "is in these words; *"This Nobleman (sayes he) having undone his Estate by Riot and Prodigality, did seek by unlawful shifts, to repair the same, making unjust acts in his Courts, and exacting penalties for the breach thereof, if any man was tryed to have concealed any thing that might inferr a pecuniary mulct, and bring profit to the Earl, his lands and goods were declared confiscated, or if any person did sue for justice before any other judge than his deputies, his goods were escheated, or if they went forth of the Isles without his licence or his deputes, upon whatsoever occasion, they should forfealt their moveables; and which of all his acts were most unhumane, he ordained, that if any man was tryed, to supplie or give relief unto Ships or any Vessels distressed by Tempest, the same should be punished in his person, and fined at the Earl his pleasure."*\*

These Acts produced by the Complainers, and confessed by the Earl himself, were by the Council discerned unlawful, and the Exe-

\* Nothing of all this, but only treasonable Crimes in general, in his first Tryal, anno 1611, on the Justiciary Records, tho' it may on those of the Council. The Justices, by a Warrant from the Council, deserted the first Tryal, wherein Reference is made to the summons, which is not taken down in the Justiciary records.

cution thereof thereafter, prohibited in all times.\*

These Oppressions moved King *James* the sixth, that he might deliver that injured people from so great a Tyrannie, to purchase Sir *John Arnots* Right, to whom the Earl had Impignorate his Estate, and so he took the Countrey into his own hand, sending Sir *James Stuart* to it, whom he made Chamberlain and Sheriff of the Countrey, who came and intromited with it, taking possession of the Castles of *Birsa* and *Kirkwal*.

The Earl at this time being Imprisoned in the Castle of *Dumbarton*, sent his Natural son

\* The Earl's crimes did not end with his days, but were continued after his death, with the addition of new ones. Those who came after him continued his custom of enhancing their Incomes and observed all opportunities of putting it in execution. The Udalmen's lands being held of none, could escheat to none, nor were they alienable. Yet Patrick entered men's houses by violence, seized their properties as of right, and took away their lives by mock forms of law. Nor did he give himself the trouble of seeking for any pretext to excuse or cover his crimes, being so much in use of extortion and plunder that he mistook wrong for right, and thought his deeds justifiable. Yet he received not the chastisement that is condignly due to those who as Legislators in making Acts, and as Judges in executing of them had subverted the rights and sacrificed the properties of the people—including in himself the irreconcilable powers of making and dispensing the Laws he enacts—a monster produced, the most misshapen and voracious of all that can possibly be engender'd—the power of making, combin'd with that of executing the laws.



*Robert Stuart*, with an express command to retake these houses again, who accordingly did so.\* But the Earl of *Caithness* being commissioned by the King to be Lieutenant in these Bounds, with order to recover these Castles, and pacifie the Countrey; Shortly after his coming, he took in the Castle of *Kirkwal*, which he demolished, and in it seised upon the said *Robert Stuart*, with some of the Earls Servants, whom he sent to *Edinburgh*, where, shortly after, they were hanged at the Mercat-Cross. And the next year being 1614 *February* 6, the Earl himself for several Treasons and Oppressions proven against him (being brought from *Dumbarton* to *Edinburgh*) was there Beheaded (*h*). He was a man of profuse spending, and the Builder of that beautiful Fabrick, which afterwards was appropriated to be the Manse of the Bishops of *Orkney*.

The King by this means being fully possessed of this Countrey, he made Sir *James Stuart*, Lord *Ochiltrie*, Chamberlain and Sheriff as is said: After whom others succeeded to be Governours in it, till the year 1647, at what time *William Dowglas*, Earl of *Mortone*, got a

\* The first Tryal being deserted, one more was commenc'd on this very account, and tho' the Earl submitted to the King's will, the Jury found it Treason, and condemned him accordingly.

Wadset or mortgage of this Country, from King *Charles* the first.\*

To him succeeded *Robert Dowglas* his Son, likewise Earl *Morton*, Anno 1649.† In which year the Marquess of *Montrose* came to this Countrey with several Commanders, and some Companies of forraign Souldiers, and having stayed some few moneths in *Kirkwal*, he there raised some Forces, most of whom were either killed or taken prisoners in that Encounter at *Carbesdale*.

To him succeeded in the possession of *Orkney* and *Zetland*, his Son *William Dowglas* Earl of *Morton*. In the time of Warr betwixt our King and the *Hollanders*, Anno 1664, or thereby, It came to pass, that a great Ship called the *Carmelan* of *Amsterdam*, was cast away at *Zetland*, in which Ship there were some Chests of coyned Gold, which were seised on by some who acted for the Earl, who kepted them, giving none of them to the King: Whereupon the Lords of Thesaurie being offended, called the Earl to an account, and redeemed his Waddset of *Orkney* and

\* He died 7th October 1648.

† The seisin of this Robert, upon a service and retour to William his Father, is registered page 145 of the Particular Register of Seisins for Orkney.

*Zetland*, and obtained a Decreet of Declarator against him, and so in the year 1669, these Countrys of *Orkney* and *Zetland* thus redeemed from the Earl of *Morton*, were (excepting the Bishops Interest) reannexed to the Crown, and erected into a Stewartrie, by Act of Parliament.

In the next year 1670, Master *George Scot* of *Giblistone* was made Stewart of *Orkney* and *Zetland*, who kepted the Countrey five years.

To him *Anno* 1675 succeeded Captain *Andrew Dick* who kepted it six years.\*

To him succeeded *Charles Murray* of *Haddon*, and Sir *Robert Milne* of *Barneton* who kepted it five years.†

To them succeeded *William Craigie* of *Gairsa*, who also had it five years. ‡ (i)

The Government of the Stewart is in the Kings Bounds, the Manner and Procedure of

\* And who was deservedly expelled that country which his rapacious administration had almost laid desolate. His Tack-duty was 36,000 lib. the year. *Book of Collect.*, p. 66.

† See my note-book of Collections, p. 66. Their Commission of Stewartry, Justiciary, and Fowdry, during the continuance of their Tack, is registered in the Chancery Office, Fol. 188. Record 10th of temporary Commissions, &c., and is dated 5th November 1681.

‡ His Commission of Stewartry and Justiciary bears date July 17th, 1686, and is registered, Fol. 111, Book 12, of temporary Commissions in the Chancery Office; being to endure till the issue of his Tack.

his Jurisdiction is after the form of Sheriffship, the Title only differing. In time of Episcopacy, the Bishops part was governed by a Sheriff, both he and the Kings Stewart, having one & the same manner of Administration of Justice, & punishing of delinquents, and that according to the Custome and Practice of other Shires in the Kingdom. Both their Seats of Justice is at *Kirkwal*.

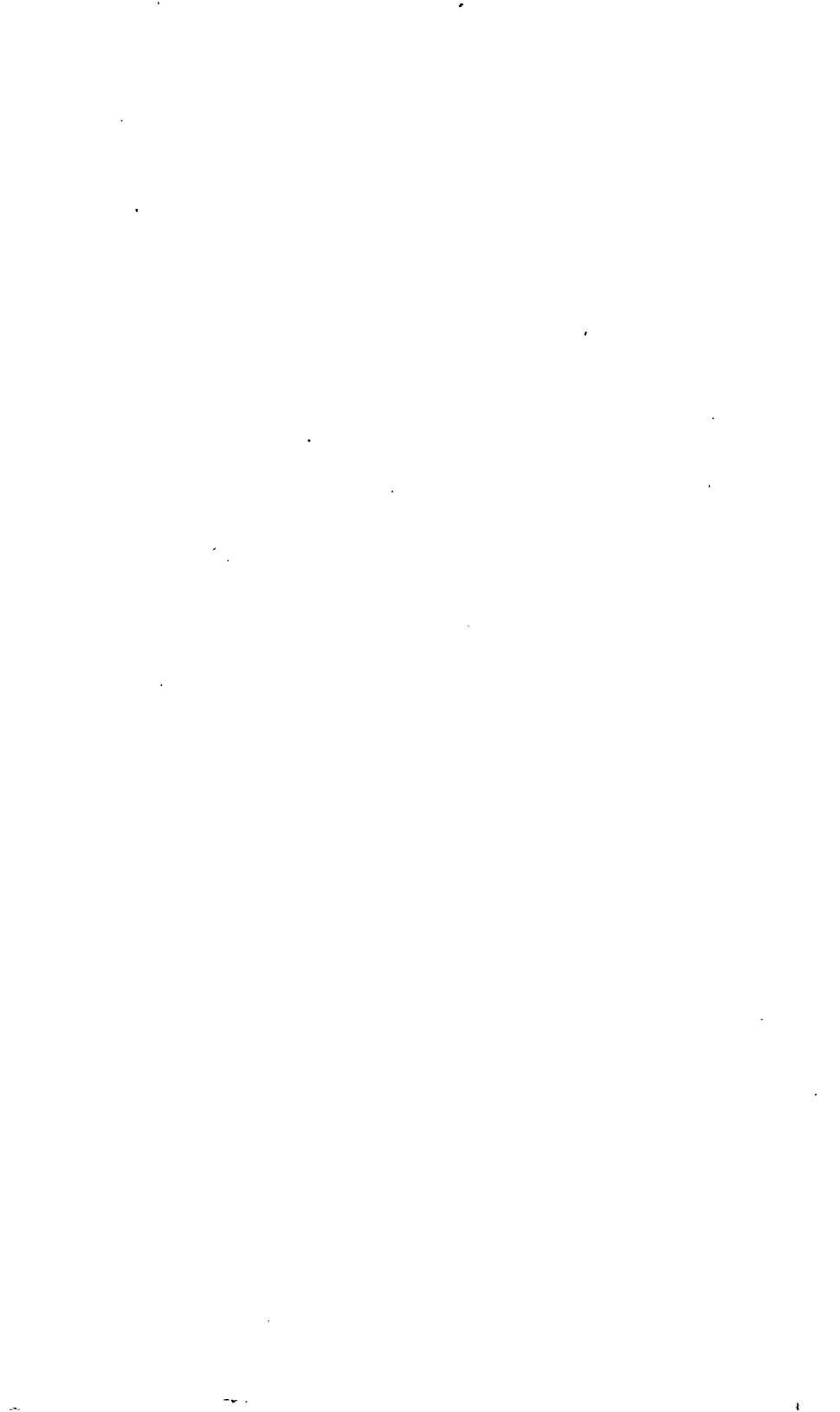
Under the Stewart and Sheriff, are some Judges of their Creation and Appointment, called Bailiffs. In every Parish and Isle, there is one. Their Office is to oversee the manners of the Inhabitants, to hold Courts and to decern in Civil Pettie matters, to the value of ten pound SCOTS, but if the Matter be above that, it is referred to the Stewart or Sheriff, or their Deputies.\* Under and subservient to these Bailiffs, are six or seven of the most honest and intelligent persons within the

\* When the Lords of Justiciary go upon their circuit, the Sheriff and his Clerks are bound to attend them, and to carry their Court Books with them. How soon the publick business is over, the Lords cause the Macer, who waits upon them, call out if there is any complaint to be offered against the Sheriff, Justices of the Peace, or their Clerks. If a Complaint is preferred, the Judge complained upon, or his Clerks, are bound to answer summarily, by exhibiting their books, to instruct their procedure in the matter of which they are accused, and if they are found faulty, the Lords punish them according to Law.—*K. James' Acts of Par.*

Bounds, called *Larighmen* or *Lawrightmen*, which are commonly the Kirk Session Elders of the Parish. These in their respective Bounds, have the oversight of the People in the fashion of Constables, and delate to the Bailiff, such enormities as occasionally fall out, which the Bailiffs punish according to the Importance and Circumstances of the Fault : And if it be above his Limites, or extent of his power, he sends the Delinquent to the Seat of Justice, either to the Stewart or Sheriff, *respectivè*.

These *Lawrightmen* have a priviledge inherent to their Office, by the Custome of the Countrey, which is not usual elsewhere ; and it is this, If there be at any time any suspicion of Theft, they take some of their Neighbours with them under the silence of the night, and make search for the Theft, (which is called *Ransalling*) they search every house they come to, and if the Fang or Theft be found, they seise upon him with whom it is found, and bring him to the Seat of Justice for Punishment.\*

\* If the present state of this Country is compared with the ancient, the rights and liberties of the Inhabitants at present will appear very small, being hardly a shadow of what they formerly enjoyed.



AN  
EXPLICATION  
OF  
Some *Norish* words used in  
ORKNEY  
AND  
ZETLAND

---

A

**A,** *In the Teutonick Tongue signifieth Water, and this is the reason why many of the names of these Isles end in A, to show they are pieces of Land surrounded with Water.*

*Air, A Bank of Sand.*

*Airvhouse The place of meeting appointed by the Foud General, or chief Governour.*

B

*Blaud or Blend A drink made of the Milk that remains of the Churned Butter, being Clarified and Barreled up for Winter.*

C

*Cassie, A Vessel made of Straw, for weighing and transporting of their Corns, the weight of it on the Malt Pundler should be half a Setten, and on the Bear Pundler eight Merk.*

*Custell penny, a due the Bailiff claims out of the goods of the deceased.*

E

*Ey in the Teutonick signifies Water, and therefore adjected to some of the Isles, as Damsey, Gramsey.\**

F

*Foud, their name for the chief Governour of the Countrey, invested with all power in Civil and Criminal Matters, who had ten Fouds or Bailiffs under him, their respective Jurisdiction was called Sucken.*

*Foudrie, The Government of the Foud above-mentioned.*

G

*Gavelkind, Upon the decease of the Father in Zetland, the youngest got the dwelling house, and the rest both Moveables and Heritadges,*

\* It seems rather to signify *Insula* according to Torfaeus, *Hist. Norveg.* Lib. 4, cap. 50, pars 4.



*was divided Gavelkind, Sine discrimine  
sexus vel ætatis.\**

H

*Holm, A little Isle for the most part desart, and  
only employed for Pasturage.*

L

*Leispound, A weight of their Victual, which  
contains twenty four of their Merks (Vide  
Mark) it is called also a Setten. This  
answers to twenty eight of our pounds, at sixteen  
ounces the pound.*

*Last of Malt is twenty four Meils, and a Last of  
bear thirty eight Meils.*

M

*Mark, It answers to a pound, but really containeth  
eighteen Ounces.*

*Meil, Their Boll, which contains six Settens or  
Leispounds ; eighteen Meils of Malt make a  
Chalder, and thirty six Meils of Bear upon the  
Bear Pundler, and twenty four upon the Malt  
Pundler makes a Chalder of Bear, which will  
measure out twenty one Bolls Linlithgow measure.  
The Firlet will be a Setten and a half ;*

\* Vide Skene, *De Verborum Signif.*

110 THE DESCRIPTION OF ORKNEY.

*But it altereth less or more, according to the goodness of the Grain. The Boll of Meal will be but four Settens and a half, Orkney'weight. Mongah, Dear Friend.*

N

Norn, *The Language spoken by the ancient Inhabitants of Orkney and Zetland.*

O

Oyse, *an inlet of the Sea.*

P

Pundler, *A Beam marked with the marks of their weight, which hath a Stone on the one end, (which Stone on the Malt Pundler should be a Setten weight, and on the Bear Pundler sixteen Mark) and a Hook on the other end for hinging up the Cassie, in which their Victual is. In most it does resemble a Stalliard, on which Money is weighed.*

R

Roust, *a very tempestuous Tide.*

S

Setten, *The same with a Leispound (vide Leispound) six Settens make a Meil.*  
Shundbil, *the decreet past by the Foud.*

*Skeos, these are little Houses, built of dry stones, without any Morter, that the wind may have free passage through them, in which they dry their Fishes and Fleshes, and what is so dry is called Blownen meat.*

*Skerries, Ragged Rocks.*

*Sucken, A Bailiffrie, sò much ground as is under the Bailiffs Jurisdiction.*

V

*Voe, a Creek or Bay.*

*Vivda, Flesh dried in a Skeo, without being salted.*

U

*Udall-lands, such as are possessed by the Udall-right, a possession the Natives have successively, without either Charter or seasin, all their Lands being either such, or Kings Lands, or fewed Lands.*

*Udaller, Heritors that hold their land by the fore-said Udall right.*

*Umboth, the great Teind of either half of the Parish, so called because every other year it was changed with the Minister for his half, for the word Umboth signifieth time about.*

W

Wart, or Wardhill, *High hills in sight of so much ground upon which they plant beacons, which, fired upon occasion, the people flock thither, where there is alwayes Fewel ready.*

Wart, *a heap of turffs and peits placed on the top of their highest hills, which being fired, gives advertisement to the countrey People to meet there, this being seen by the adjacent Ward.*

AN  
ESSAY  
Concerning the  
THULE  
OF THE  
ANCIENTS

Where it is shewen that the *Thule* mention-  
ed by the *Roman* Writers, was the North  
East Part of Britain, lying over a-  
gainst the Isles of *Orkney*.

*Orcadibus qua cincta fuit Tyle & Glacialis  
Insula,*

Conradus Celtes  
Itinere Balth:



*Edinburgh,* Printed by *John Reid,*  
in the Year 1693.



A N  
E S S A Y  
Concerning the  
T H U L E  
Of the  
A N C I E N T S

THERE is no place oftner mentioned by the Ancients than *Thule*, and yet it is much controverted what place it was; some have attempted the discovery of it, but have gone wide of the marks the Ancients left concerning it, yet they seem all to agree that it was some place towards the North, and very many make it to be one of the *British* Isles and since *Conradus Celtæ* sayeth it is encompassed with the *Orkney* Isles, it will not be amiss to subjoyn to the description of *Orkney* this Essay concerning it.

H

Some derive the name *Thule* from the Arabick word *Tule*, which signifies farr off, and as it were with allusion to this, the Poets usually call it *ultima Thule*; But I rather prefer the reason of the name given by the learned *Bochartus*, who makes the same to be *Phœnician*, and affirmeth that it signifieth darkness, in that language, *Chanan. Lib. 1. Chap. 40.* "*Thule* "*proprie Syris umbræ sunt, hinc translata significatione, Thule pro tenebris passim sumitur;* "*itaq; Gezirat Thule erat insula tenebrarum,* "*quod idem est ac tenebrecosa, quod nomen insulæ* "*ad extremum Septentrionem sitæ quam congruat* "*nemo non videt.* Hence *Tibullus panygyrico ad Messalam* speaking of the *Frigid Zone*, hath this,

*Illic & densa tellus absconditur umbræ.*

And these places of *Homer, odyss. 1. vers. 25.* *προς ξοφον, ad caliginem, & Lib. 10. vers. 190. ου γαρ τ' ἴδμεν ὅπου ξοφος: neq; enim scimus ubi sit caligo,* is by *Strabo* interpreted, *nescimus ubi sit septentrio.* We know not where the *North* is, *lib. 1. Pag. 34. and Lib. 10. Pag. 454. and 455.* And consonant to this *Statius, Lib. 3. Ad Claudiam Uxorem,*

*Vel super Hesperiae vada caligantia Thules,*  
And *Lib. 4. ad Marcellum.*

——— *aut Nigrae Littora Thules.*



And indeed this derivation of the word, carries more reason than any other they give it, and is an evident proof that the Ancients agreed in placing their *Thule* towards the North: we shall see next what Northern countrey they pitched on for it.

The Ancients seem most to agree, that *Thule* was one of these Isles that are called *British*. *Strabo* one of the most Ancient, and the best of *Geographers* extant, sayeth, *Pytheas Massiliensis, circa Thulen Britannicarum insularum septentrionalissimam ultima, ait esse*. Yet he himself maketh it nearer then *Pytheas* did; "*Ego autem illum Septentrionalem finem multo propius meridiem versus existimo, qui enim hodie terras perlustrant ultra Hyberniam nihil possunt referre, quæ non longe versus septentrionem ante Britanniam jacet plane ferorum hominum domicilium, & propter frigus male incolentium, ibi ergo finem constituendum censeo*. So that in his opinion, that which he calleth *Ireland* must be *Thule*.

*Catullus, carmine ad furium*, seems to be of this mind in these verses.

*Sive trans altas,  
Gradietur Alpes,  
Cæsar visens*

*Monumenta Magni,  
Gallicum Rhenum,  
Horribilesq; &  
Ultimosq; Britannos.*

Whither he o're the *Alps* his way pursue,  
The mighty *Cæsars* Monuments to view,  
As *Gallique Rhine*, and *Britons* that excell  
In fierceness who on the earths limits dwel.

And *Horrace carm : lib : 1. Ode : 35.*  
*Serves iturum Cæsarem*  
*In ultimos orbis Britannos.*

Preserve thou *Cæsar* safe, we thee implore,  
Bound to the worlds remotest *Britons* shore :

And *Silius Italicus lib : 1 : in these verses,*  
*Cærus haud aliter cum dimicat Incola Thules*  
*Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta covino.*

As *Thules* blew inhabitants surround  
Their foes with chariot hooks, and them confound.

For it appears from *Cæsars* commentaries  
that the blewish colour, and the fighting out of  
the hooked Chariots were in use with the In-  
habitants of *Britan*. *Pliny* likewise seems to  
be of this opinion, for he treats of *Thule* in the  
same chapter where he treats of the *British*  
Isles, and *Tacitus, vita Agricolaë*, sayeth when

the *Roman* Navy sail'd about *Britan*, *despecta est & Thule*, they saw *Thule*.

*Ireland* properly so called was the first of the *British* Isles that got the name *Thule*, as being the first the *Carthaginians* met with steering their course from *Cadix* to the West ; And hence it is we find *Statius*, *Sylva tertia ad Claudiam Vxorem*, calls *Thule*, *Hesperia*.

— *Et si gelidas irem mansurus ad Arctos,*  
*Vel super Hesperiae vada caligantia Thules.*

If I to the cold North go to abide,  
Or on dark Seas that Western *Thule* hide.

And seemeth to be the same said by *Aristotle*, to have been discovered by the *Carthaginians*, *lib: de mirabil: auscultat:* where he sayeth, "*extra columnas Herculis aiunt in mari à Carthaginensibus insulam fertilem desertam-que inventam, ut quæ tam Sylvarum Copia quam fluminibus Navigationi idoneis abundet cum reliquis fructibus floreant vehementer, distans à continente plurimum dierum itinere, &c.*" And *Bochartus* confirms this by what he observes, That the Ancient writer *Antonius Diogenes*, who wrote twenty four books of the strange things related of *Thule*, not long after the time of *Alexander* the Great, had his history from the *Cipariss tables* digged at *Tyrus* out of the

Tombs of *Mantinia* and *Dercilis*, who had gone from *Tyrus* to *Thule*, and had stayed some time there.

But though this be the first *Thule* discovered by the *Carthaginians*, yet it is not that mentioned by the *Roman* Writers, for they speak of the *Thule* in which the *Romans* were, and made conquest of, but it is certain they were never in *Ireland* properly so called. That they were in *Thule* appears from these verses of *Statius. lib. 5. protreptrico ad Crispinum*,

*Tu disce patrem ; quantusque nigram  
Fluctibus occiduis fessoque Hyperione Thule  
Intravit mandata gerens.*

Learn from thy Sire how glorious he was,  
When he did with the Senates orders pass,  
Ore to dark *Thule* in th'Ocean that lys west,  
Where *Phæbus* gives his weary horses rest.

Now, the Father of *Crispinus*, to whom he writeth, was *Bolanus*, the same *Vectius Bolanus*, who was Governour of *Britain*, under *Vitellius*, (as *Tacitus, vita Agricolaë* informs us) which is yet more clearly proven by the Following verses of the same poet.

*Quod si te magno, tellus frænata parente  
Accipiat—  
Quanta Caledonios attollet Gloria campos,*

*Cum tibi Longaevus referet trucidis incolae terrae,  
Hic suetus dare jura parens, hoc cespitè turmas  
Affari, nitidas speculas, castellaque longe  
Aspicias: ille dedit, cinxitq; hæc mænia fossa:  
Belligeris hæc dona Deis, hæc tela dicavit.  
Cernis adhuc titulos: Hunc ipse, vacantibus armis,  
Induit, hunc Regi rapuit thoraca Britanno.*

If thou received be by that farr land,  
Subdued by thy Conquering Fathers Hand,  
What Glory will it be, when thou hearst tell,  
By old fierce Scots, in *Caledon* that dwell,  
How in this place, thy Sire us'd to give a Law  
How there the *troops* they him *harranging* saw,  
And point out *Towers*, & *Castles* throw the *land*,  
Which all Erected were by his Command.  
These walls he with a ditch did round enclose,  
And to the Gods he consecrated those,  
These Weapons he did dedicate also,  
As the Inscriptions to be seen yet show,  
This Corslet he in time of peace put on,  
And this he from the *British King* had won.

The words *Caledonios* and *Trucidis Incolae Terræ*, do clearly shew, that by *Thule*, is meant the North part of *Britan*, which was then possessed by the *Pights*, designed by the name *Caledonios*, and the *Scots* designed by *Trucidis*

*incola Terræ*; The same epithet *Claudian* gives to the *Scots*. In these Verses,

*Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,  
Quæ Scoto dat fræna truci.*

That Legion also sent fierce *Scots* to tame.

And of this North part of *Britan*, that Verse of *Juvenal* is likewise to be understood,

*De conducendo loquitur jam Rhetore Thule.*

The best Exposition of which is taken from *Tacitus, vita Agricolæ*. "*Jam vero principum filios, liberalibus artibus erudire, & ingenia Britannorum, studiis Gallorum anteferre, ut qui modo linguam Romanam abnuebant, eloquentiam concupiscerent.*" Thus rendred by Sir *Henry Savil*; Moreover the Noblemens Sons he took and instructed in the liberal Sciences, preferring the Witts of the *Britons*, before the Students of *France*, as being now curious to attain the Eloquence of the *Roman Language*, whereas they lately rejected the Speech. After that our attire grew to be in accompt, and the Gown much used among them.

*Claudian* does yet more particularly give the name of *Thule*, to the North part of *Britan*,

while he speaks *Carm : de 3<sup>o</sup> Consul : Honorii*,  
of the great Exploits done there by *Theodosius*,  
the Father of *Theodosius* the Emperour, and  
Grand Father of *Arcadius* and *Honorius*.

*Facta tui numeravit avi, quem littus adustæ  
Horrescit Lybiæ ; ratibusque impervia Thule.  
Ille leves Mauros, nec falso nomine Pictos  
Edomuit, Scotumque vago mucrone secutus,  
Fregit Hyperboreas remis audacibus undas,  
Et geminis fulgens utroque sub axe trophæis  
Tithyos alternæ refluas calcavit arenas.*

He did the deeds of thy Grandfather tell,  
Before whose face the *Tannie More* grew pale,  
And *Thule*, where no ships could ever sail,  
He tamed the *Nimble Moors* & *painted Pights*,  
With *brandish'd swords*, the *Scots* closs he pursu'd,  
And with *bold Oars* their *Northern seas* he broke.  
His *Trophies* thus under both *Pol's* he plac'd,  
Where ere the Ocean either ebb'd or flow'd.

And in these Lines.

*Ille, Caledoniis posuit qui castra pruinis,  
Qui medios Lybiæ sub Casside pertulit æstus,  
Terribilis Mauro, debellatorq; Britanni  
Littoris, ac pariter Boreæ vastator & Austri.*

*Quid rigor Æternus Cæli? quid sidera prosunt?  
 Ignotumq; fretum? Maduerunt Saxone fuso  
 Orcades; incaluit Pictorum sanguine Thule:  
 Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Æerne.*

In *Caledonian* frosts his Tents he Pitch'd,  
 And *Lybias* Scorching heat endured in field,  
 The *coal black Mores*, & *British* shore he taim'd;  
 And forced both the *South* and *North* to yeeld.  
 What then avail'd cold clime? strange Seas  
 (and Stars?)

When *Orkney* Isles he dyed with *Saxon* gore,  
 Then *Thule* with the *Pictish* Blood grew hot,  
*Icy Strathern* bemoand huge heaps of *Scot*.

Where by placing the *Mores* and *Britons* as the remotest People then known, and condescending upon the *Scots* and *Pights* as the inhabitants of *Thule* and *Æerne*, he demonstrateth clearly, that *Thule* is the North part of the Isle of Britan inhabited by the *Scots* and *Pights*, for this *Æerne*, or as some read it *Hyberne*, can no wayes be understood of *Ireland* properly so called, first because *Ireland* can never deserve the Epithet *glacialis*; since by the testimony of the *Irish* writers, the Snow and Ice continue not any time there: Secondly, the *Romans* were never in *Ireland*, while as it



appears by the forementioned verses, that *Theodosius* past our Firths of *Forth* and *Clide*, called by him *Hyperboreæ undæ*, and entered *Strathern*, which to this day bears the name *ferne*, in which *Roman* Medals are found, and the *Roman* camps and *viæ Militares* are yet extant, the *vestige* of their being there beyond all doubt, and therefore is so to be understood in the same Poets lines upon *Stilico*, employed in the *British* wars.

*Me quoq; vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,  
Munivit Stilico, totam cum Scotus fernam  
Movit, & infesto Spumavit remige Thetis.  
Illius effectum curis, ne bella timerem  
Scotica, nec Pictum tremere—*

Me to ill Neighbours long a prey expos'd,  
With safety now hath *Stilico* enclos'd,  
While that the *Scots* did all *ferne* raise,  
And *Forth* & *Clide* with hostile rowers foam'd,  
By his great care it came to pass, that I  
Fear'd neither *Scots* nor *Pights*.

Now *Thetis* in these verses, and the *Vndæ Hyperboreæ* in the verses before mentioned cannot be understood of the Sea between *Scotland* and *Ireland*, for *Ireland* lyeth to the South of the *Roman* Province; and the situa-

tion of the *Scots* and *Pights* Country is to the North of it. For it was separat by the two Firths of *Forth* and *Clide*, from the *Roman* Province, which does clearly show it was to be understood of them, which is also imported by the words *Hyperboreas Vndas* and *Remis*; which cannot be understood of the *Irish Sea*, which is to the South of the *Roman* Province, and is very tempestuous, and cannot so well be past by Oares as the Firths of *Forth* and *Clide*, but the same Poet has put this without all doubt in these Verses;

*Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,  
Quæ Scoto dat fræna truci, ferroque notatas  
Perlegit exanimis Picto moriente figuras.*

Hither the legion came in garison oppos'd,  
To utmost *Britons*, that bridl'd the fierce *Scot*  
And saw the *Pights*, whose bodys are markt ore  
With various figures, dying in their gore.

For were it to be understood of the *Irish* Sea, then the wall and the *Prætenturæ*, should have been placed upon the *Scotish* shore; that was over against *Ireland*, whereas they were placed over against that Countrey which is called *Strathiern* now, and is the true *Jerne*

not only mentioned by *Claudian*, but likewise by *Juvenal*, in these verses,

——— *Arma quid ultra*  
*Littora Juvernæ promovimus, & modo captas*  
*Orcadas, & minima contentos nocte Britannos.*

Where he directs us to the situation of the country of the Scots & Pights, *Juvena* being the country of the Scots, which had been overrun in part by *Julius Agricola*, Governor of *Britan* under *Domitian* the Emperour, who first entered the *Orcades*, and, as *Tacitus* observeth, *Despecta Thule*, saw the North part of the Countrey beyond *Jerne*, the Countrey of the *Pights* which lyes to the North of the Firth of *Forth*, and upon the *German* Sea, and is designed in these words, *minima contentos nocte Britannos*, which particularly relate to *Ross* and *Caithness*. And the Inhabitants of this *Juvena* and *Thule* are the very same the *Panygerist Eumenius* speaks of in his Oration to *Constantine* the Great; where he sayeth, that the Nation of *Britan* in the time of *Cæsar*, was *rudis & soli Britanni Pictis modo, & Hibernis assueta hostibus seminudis*: had not been in use of war, but with these half naked People of the *British* Soil, the *Pights* and the *Irish*, who for their

loose and short garments, may yet be called half naked.

They were called *Hyberni*, as being at first a Colony from *Ireland*, and as possessing that Tract of the Isle of *Britan*, which is called by the Ancient Writers, *jerne glacialis*, and *jerne* simply, and by the Writers of the middle age *Hybernia*, as you may see in the *Roman Martyrology*, *Martyrol. Roman. sexto decem: Sanctus Beanus Episcopus Abraedoneae in Hybernia*: Now never any *Irish* Writer yet could say, that in *Ireland* properly so called, there was a Town called *Aberdeen*, or a River called *Don*.

And that this part of *Britan* then possessed by the *Scots*, was called *Hybernia*, it is clear from the Testimony of venerable *Bede*, *Ecclesiast: Histor: lib: 4. cap: 26.* who names it *Hybernia*, in the beginning of the Chapter, and in the next page, calls the same Countrey *Scotia*.

'Tis certain that as the wall betwixt *Tyne* and *Solway Firth*, called *Murus Picticus*, was built to exclude the *Pights*, so was that betwixt *Edinburgh* and *Dumbarton Firth*, to exclude the *Scots Highlanders*, and was designed first by *Agricola*, as appears from *Tacitus Vita Agricolae*, where he sayeth, "*Nam Glotta & Bodotria diversi maris æstu per immensum revecti, angusto terrarum*

"*spatio dirimuntur, quod tum præsiidiis firmabatur: Atque omnis propior sinus tenebatur; sum-*  
*"motis velut in aliam insulam hostibus,* that is, for *Clide* and *Forth*, two arms of two contrary Seas, shooting mightily into the Land, were only divided asunder by a narrow partition of ground, which passage was Guarded and fortified then with Garisons and Castles, so that the *Romans* were absolute Lords of all on this side, having cast out the *Enemie*, as it were into another Island, and indeed as *Tacitus* remarks, *inventus in ipsa Britannia terminus*. So the *Romans* made this indeed, the outmost limite of their Province, and gave the name *Britan* to that part of the Island within the *Roman* wall, which was built on this narrow neck of ground, between the two *Firths*, where the *Legion* markt in the *inscription* lay.

And hence it is that the venerable *Bede* calleth these people, that dwelt beyond the wall, *Transmarinæ Gentes*, but explained himself thus, *Lib. I. chap. 12.* "*Transmarinas autem dicimus has Gentes, non quod extra Britanniam sunt positæ, sed quia à parte Britonum erant remotæ, duobus sinibus maris interjacentibus, quorum unus ab Orientali mari, alter ab Occidentali, Britannicæ Terras longe lateque irrumpit:* And a little before this,

he tells who these *Transmarinæ Gentes* were, viz: *Scotorum à Circio*, that is, the *Scots* from the *North-west*; And *Pictorum ab Aquilone*, and the *Pights* from the *North*, which *Airths* relate to that part of the Isle without the *Roman* Province; for *Ireland* properly so called, cannot be said to ly to the *North west* of the *Roman* Province.

Now we will endeavour to shew that what *Juvenal* saith in the verse,

——— *Arma quid ultra*  
*Littora Juvernæ promovimus, &c.*

Is to be meant of that part which is now called *Strathern*, and the rest of *Pearth shire*, and the *West Highlands*, the Country of the *Scots* designed by *Bede*, *à Circio*, which are truly so situate in respect of the *Roman* Province, and this we will make out from what we meet with in *Tacitus, vita Agricolaë*; For first, he sayeth, *Tertius Expeditionum annus novas Gentes apperuit, vastatis usq; ad Taum (Æstuario nomen est) nationibus*: The third years expedition discovered people they were not before acquainted with, having overrun all them that were on this side *Tay*, which he describes to be a *Firth*. It appears by this they were other People than these he had to do with before,

because they are called *Novæ Gentes*. In the next place, he says, The fourth Summer was spent in taking possession of what they had overrun; And he observes in that Expedition the small *Isthmus*, or neck of Land, that kept *Clyde* and *Forth* from meeting, and this was so secured by Garisons, *summotis velut in aliam insulam hostibus*, by this means the enemy were removed as it were into another Isle.

Now who will compare what we observed out of *Bede* of the *Gentes Transmarinæ*, beyond these two Firths, will see clearly, that these *Novæ Gentes* were the *Scots*, and the *Pights*; the *Scots* in the Countrey towards the North-west, and the *Pights* in the Countrey North-East. But this is yet more confirmed by the accompt that is given by *Tacitus* of the Action in the sixth Summer of *Agricola's* Government, *Ampla civitate trans Bodotriam sita*, being informed of a great People, that dwelt beyond *Forth*; now, *Civitate* being in the singular, maketh it to be understood of the People that ly nearest; that is the *Scots*, and *Quia motus universarum ultra gentium, & infesta hostili exercitu itinera timebantur*, because he apprehended that all the People beyond *Forth*, would rise against him, and for that he feared that in his passage he might be attacked by the Enemies Army, he

tryed their Havens with his Fleet, where, by the by, there is a pretty Description of the nature & quality of the *country* in these words, "*Ac modo sylvarum & montium profunda, modo tempestatum ac fluctuum Adversa, hinc terra & hostis, hinc auctus Oceanus militari jactantia compararentur*, which very well agreeth to the woody and mountanous Countrey mixed with Valleys, that lyeth be North these Firths, and to the roughness of the firths when agitated with Winds, and a little below this he sayeth, *Ad manus & arma conversi Caledoniam Incolentes populi*, where he 'gives an accompt of a sore battel they had with the *Romans*, where *Agricola* was put to it, to make use of all his force and Art.

What is meant by *Caledonia*, he has told us where he speaks of the figure of *Britan*, that what the Ancients said of it, agreed to that part upon this side of *Caledonia*; *sed immensum & enorme spatium procurrentium extremo jam littore terrarum, velut in cuneum tenuatur*, by which he makes *Caledonia* to contain all the rest of *Britan* to the North of these two firths, and that they were different people, that were possessors of it, is clear by the words *Caledoniam incolentes populi*. By the *Caledonii* simply, the *Romans* understood the *Pighis* that



inhabited the Countrey that lay upon the *German* sea, but as he mentions several people here, so he gives you afterwards the *Horresti*, that is the *Highlanders*, the name of old given to the ancient *Scots*, and kept by their Descendents even to this day. And after that he had given an accompt of the great preparations, he relates the great battel that he fought with these people, the last Summer of his Government; where he tells us that he marched up to the *Grampion hills*, where the enemy were encamped, where any that will consider the ground they were encamped on, and the way of their fighting, and the description he makes *Galgacus* their commander in chief give of them, may clearly see that they were different people, and no other then these that *Claudian* and other authors call *Scots* and *Pights*.

But, because it is contraverted by some late writers, whether they were Natives of *Britan*, or *Irishes* who from *Ireland*, properly so called, invaded *Britan*, we shall adduce some arguments *Tacitus* furnishes us with to prove that they were Natives of the *British* soil, for in the accompt even of this last expedition, he says, "*Nam Britanni, nihil fracti pugnae prioris eventu,*  
"*& ultionem aut servitium expectantes, tandem-*  
"*que docti, commune periculum concordia propul-*

*" sandum, legationibus & fœderibus omnium civi-  
 " tatum vires exciverant. Jamque supra triginta  
 " millia armatorum aspiciebantur, & adhuc afflue-  
 " bat omnis juventus, & quibus cruda & viridis  
 " senectus, clari bello, ac sua quisque decora ges-  
 " tantes.* Where it is observable that, although  
 he cal'd them before *novæ Gentes*, yet here he  
 calls them *Britanni*, which was the name the  
*Romans* gave to all that inhabited this Island,  
 but it was never given by any of the *Roman*  
 authors to the Inhabitants of *Ireland*; the  
 words, *Legationibus & fœderibus omnium civita-  
 tum vires exciverant*, shows both *Scots* and  
*Pights* were united, and composed their Army:  
 For the *Britans* spoken of here are the inhabi-  
 tants of *Caledonia*, and so it is that *Tacitus*  
 sayes, *Galgacus* designed them in these words,  
*Ostendamus quos sibi Caledonia viros seposuerit.*  
 We find likewayes in our author several  
 marks of distinction, first they are *gentes*, now  
 the Criticks have observed that *gens* is a more  
 general name, and so *universim Britanni gens  
 Britannorum appellantur*; *Natio* is a particular  
 people, a part comprehended under the general  
 name *gens*: So the *Caledonii*, the *Silures*, and  
 the rest mentioned by *Ptolomee* in his Map of  
*Britan* are *nationes Britannicæ*. Our author  
 also speaks of *civitates* which are not towns,

but *Gentes*, people, and the Clans that composed them, which lived under the command of their Cheifs: So *Galgacus* is described here, *inter plures duces virtute & genere præstans*. And these same names we find in *Ptolomee* are certainly the Ancient names of the Clans, but *Ptolomee* has been deficient, in that he has not set down the general names, the people designed themselves by, which in this part of the Island was *Albanich* and *Peaghts*, that is *Albanenses* and *Picti*, which two names prove them to be the Ancient and first inhabitants of *Britan*, whom *Cæsar* designs in these words, *Interior pars ab iis incolitur qui se natos in insula dicunt*, which *Galgacus* owns here, speaking to his Army, he calls them *nobilissimi totius Britannia, eoq; in ipsis penetralibus siti*. The reason of the names *Albanich* and *Peaghts* is given in the *Scotia antiqua*, it is enough here to remember, that that part of the Island, which lay to the North of *Humber*, was by the confession of the learndest of the *British* Historians (as *Priscus defen: Hist: Britan: Pag. 60. Ranulph: Higden: Polychonic: Lib: 1 Luddus fragment:)* called *Albania*, and a part of the Countrey still carries the name of *broad Albine*.

Likewayes to clear that the same people he designed *Caledoniam incolentes populi*, were

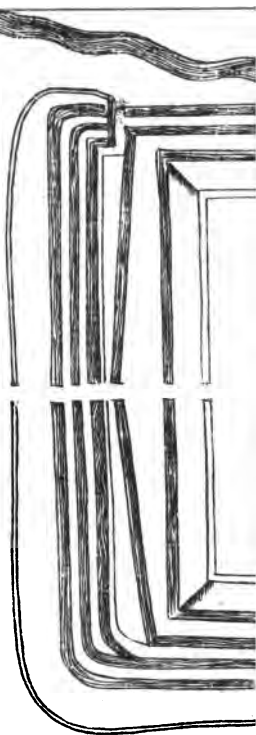
the same called *novæ gentes*, appears from this that follows, that when because of the summers being much spent, *Spargi bellum nequibat, in fines Horestorum exercitum deducit*, and a little after *ipse peditem atq; equites lento itinere, quo novarum gentium animi ipsa transitus mora terrentur, in Hybernis locavit*; where they are called by the same name *novæ Gentes*, for *Tacitus* here relates, that because the Summer was spent, and that the war could not be extended against the *Pights* and *Scots* both, he marched with his Army to the borders of the *Scots*, whom he calls *Horesti*, that is *ὄρεσται*, *Montani*, *Highlanders*, and, indeed, I have seen medals which were found in *Argyle shire*, & a great many have been found in several parts of *Perth shire*, besides a great many *Roman* Camps are found there; you may see that in the sixth year of his Government, some of these Camps had been attacked by some of these people that dwelt in *Caledonia*, for he sayeth *Castella adorti metum ut provocantes addiderant*, and a little after it is said of these same people, *Vniversi nonam Legionem ut maxime invalidam nocte aggressi inter somnum ac trepidationem cæsis vigiliis irrupere, jamque in ipsis castris pugnabant*. This Camp seems to be the very same which is yet extant near to *Airdoch*, the figure of which we have given.

And the reason that I take it to have been one of *Agricolas* Camps, is, for that our Author hath observed before, *Adnotabant periti non alium ducem opportunitates locorum sapientius legisse, nullum ab Agricola positum castellum aut vi hostium expugnatum, aut pactione aut fuga desertum*; For if we will consider this same Camp we will find it has all the Advantages. *Vigeti*us de re militari lib. 1. Cap. 22. sayeth a Camp should have: "*Castella munienda sunt loco tuto, ubi & lignorum, & pabuli, & aquæ suppetit copia, & si diutius commorandum sit, loci salubritas eligenda est, cavendum autem ne mons sit vicinus altior, qui ab adversariis captus possit officere; considerandumque ne torrentibus inundari consueverit campus*. This is indeed upon a *Heth* in a slopping ground, it hath the Water of *Kneck* runing closs by it, whose banks are so high, that it could not overflow, and there is wood near to it, and more has been about it, there is no Mountain nor considerable height so near, as that they could from thence annoy it. The same *Vigeti*us adds, *hæc castella sæpe structa instar oppidorum & in finibus imperii, & ubi perpetuæ stationes & Prætenturæ contra Hostem*: And the largeness of this Camp and its Situation upon the fronteir, makes this to be a *Prætentura*.

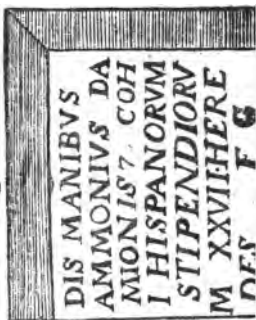
The *Prætorium* or the Generals Quarter is a

large square, about a hundred paces every way, around it are five or six *Aggeres* or Dyks, and as many *Valla* or Ditches, the deepness of a mans height ; there are Ports to all the four Quarters of the World, and to the East, there are several larger Squares, with their circumvallations continued for a good deal of way ; to the West is the Bank of the water of *Kneck*, and five or six miles to the North-East of this, hard by the Water of *Earn*, near to *Inch Paferay* is a lesser Camp, the *castrum exploratorum*, the Camp for the Advance Guard, and a little to the Eastward of this, beginneth the *Roman Via militaris*, called by the comon people, the *Street way*, this in some places is railed from the Ground almost a Mans height, and is so broad that Coaches may pass by other with ease upon it, and this runneth towards the River of *Tay*, the length of which *Agricolas* devastations reached, as our Author, *Tacitus* tells us, *Tertius expeditionum annus novas gentes apperuit, vastatis usque ad Taum (æstuario nomen est) nationibus*. And the *Grampian hills* (towards which he marched when he fought the last Battel in the last year of his Government, *Ad montem Grampium pervenit, quem jam hostes insederant*) are but a few miles distant from these Camps.

A



B







The inscription we have given the figure of, was taken up out of the *Prætorium* of the *Prætentura* \* below which are some Caves, out of which some peeces of a sheild were taken up, and several Medals have been found thereabout; I saw a Medal of Silver of *Antoninus Pius* found there. The people that live there report, that there was a large *Roman* Medal of Gold found there, great quantity of Silver ones have been found near to the Water of *Earn*, amongst which I have seen some of *Domitian*, some of *Trajan*, & some of *Marcus Aurelius* the Philosopher. Besides, whereas it is said that this man for whom this Sepulchral Inscription was made, was *Cohortis primæ Hispanorum*, if ye will look to the *notitia imperii Romani*, ye will find amongst the Troops placed *secundum lineam valli*, this *Cohors prima Hispanorum* was one. And it would seem the Poet *Claudian* had this very same *Prætentura* in his view in these Verses,

*Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,  
Quæ Scoto dat fræna truci, &c.*

And so without all question the *Glacialis Yerne*

\* There was a stone with this inscription, DIS MANIBVS AMMONIVS DAMIONIS COH I HISPANORVM STIPENDIORVM XXVII HEREDES F.C., lately taken up out of the *Prætorium* of the *Prætentura*. (2d Ed.) It is now at Drummond Castle. (Ed.)

is meant of this very Countrey, which carries now the name *Strathiern*, where all these vestiges of the *Roman* Exploits are found ; and these called *Scoti* by *Claudian*, are the very same people *Eumenius* calleth *Hyberni soli Britanni*, the *Irish* of the *Brittish* soil : And *Tacitus* calleth *Horesti*, *Highlandmen* or *Braemen*, the name some of their Descendents yet bear, while on the contrary all Authors agree, both Ancient and Modern, that the *Romans* were never in *Ireland* properly so called, and there are no *Roman* Camps, *viæ militares*, nor Coins to be seen there.

It remaineth now, that we show where the Countrey of the *Pights* was ;\* who in the Verse last cited, are joyned with the *Scots*, and were not farr from this same *Prætentura* ; Since the Poet immediatly subjoyns to

——— *Quæ Scoto dat fræna Truci*

——— *Ferroque notatas,*

*Perlegit exanimis picto moriente figuras.*

That this *Thule* was a part of *Britan*, the *Roman* Writers seem to be very clear, especially *Silius Italicus*, *lib: 17* in these Verses.

*Cerulus haud aliter cum dimicat incola Thules,*  
*Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta covino.*

\* And of which the north-east part was our *Thule*. (2d Ed.)

For *Silius* here seemeth to have in his view what *Cæsar* in his Commentaries hath delivered of the *Britons* fighting in *Essedis*, and *Pomponius Mela lib: 3: Cap: 6.* where he speaks of the *Britons*, sayeth *Dimicant non equitatu modo, aut pedite, verum & bigis & curribus Gallice armati: covinos vocant, quorum falcatis axibus utuntur*; And our Author *Tacitus* tells us, that in the Battel fought with our Countrey-men at the *Grampion* hill, *media covinarius & eques strepitu ac discursu complebat*, the middle of the field was filled with the clattering & runing of Chariots and Horse-men. And a little below that, *Covinarii peditum se prælio miscuere, & quanquam recentem terrorem intulerant, Densis tamen hostium agminibus & inæqualibus locis hærebant*; In the meantime the Chariots mingled themselves with the Battalions of the Foot-men, which, albeit they had lately caused much terrour, yet they were now entangled in the thick ranks of the Enemies, & on uneven ground. These *Covinarii* are called by *Cæsar*, *Essedarii*, so I think no body will doubt but that *Silius* the Poet, by *Cerulus Incola Thules*, meant the *Britans*. We also find an Appellation of the same Nature given to one of the Tribes of the Scots, by *Seneca*, in *Ludo*, in these Verses—

*Ille Britannos,  
 Ultra noti  
 Littora ponti  
 Et Ceruleos  
 Scoto Brigantas  
 Dare Romuleis  
 Colla catenis  
 Fussit.*

He to submit the *Britans* did compel,  
 Beyond the *known Oceans* bounds who dwell,  
 The *Irish Scots* who painted are with blew,  
 He forced to the *Roman Yoak* to bow.

For so it is read by *Joseph Scaliger* & by *Salmasius*, *exercitat: Plini: in Solinum p: 189.* who came next in learning to him, upon these words, *Gelonis Agathirsi collimitantur cerulo picti: Et sane Pictos sive Agathirsos, haud aliter interpretari liceat, quam aliquo colore fucatos, sic Picti Scotobrigantes Senecæ, & Picti, Populi Britanniaë ab eadem ratione Dicti;* and it would seem by these Verses,

*Et ceruleos  
 Scoto Brigantas  
 Dare Romuleis  
 Colla catenis  
 Fussit,*

That *Seneca*, who was contemporary with

*Claudius*, had in his view, the Victory which *Ostorius*, under *Claudius* the Emperor, governor of *Britan*, obtained over *Caratacus*, whose History may be seen elegantly done by *Tacitus* in the 12th Book of his *Annals*, where he shows us that *Caratacus* being brought before *Claudius* in Chains ; He had a brave discourse to him, and amongst other things tells him, *Neq; dedignatus esses, claris Majoribus ortum, pluribus gentibus imperantem fœdere pacis accipere*; and without doubt, besides the *Silures* mentioned there by *Tacitus*, these *Scoto brigantes* were of the number of these *Gentes*, he commanded. *Claudius* was so well pleased with his manly behaviour, sayeth *Tacitus*, *Cæsar veniam ipsiq; & conjugi & Fratribus tribuit, atq; illi vinculis exsoluti.*

But to make it appear, which part of *Britan*, the *Thule* mentioned by the *Romans* was, it will be fit to see to which part of *Britan* the epithets attributed by the Authors to *Thule* do agree best. First, then it was a remote part, *Vltima Thule*, as this was the remotest part of *Briton*, as *Tacitus* bringeth in *Galgacus* expressing it, *Nos, terrarum ac libertatis extremos, recessus ipse ac sinus famæ in hunc diem defendit.* Then *Thule* was towards the North, and so was this Countrey, with respect to the

*Roman* province: And then thirdly, it might deserve the name *Thule*, because of it's obscure and dark Aspect: It being then all overgrown with Woods. *4ly*, the length of the day is attribute to *Thule*, and upon this account it must be the Countrey to the North, and to the East of *Ierne* by these verses of *Juvenal*.

*Arma quid ultra*

*Litora promovimus Juvvernæ & modo captas  
Orcadas, & minima contentos nocte Britannos.*

For it is of the North and East parts of *Britan*, the panagyrist sayeth *panegiri Constantino Constantii filio dicta*; *O! Fortunata, & nunc omnibus beatior terris Britannia*, and a little below, *certe, quod propter vitam diligitur longissimæ dies, & nullæ sine aliqua luce noctes, dum illa littorum extrema planities non attollit umbras, noctisq; metam cæli & siderum transit aspectus, ut sol ipse, qui nobis videtur occidere, ibi appareat præterire*, this same is applyed to the Northmost part of *Britan*, by *Tacitus*, where he sayeth of it "*Dierum spatia ultra nostri orbis mensuram, & nox clara & extrema Britannia parte brevis, ut finem atq; initium lucis exiguo discrimine internoscas: quod si nubes non officiant, aspici per noctem solis fulgorem nec occidere & exurgere, sed transire, affirmant.*

That is, the length of the day is much above the measure of our climat, the nights are light, and in the futhermost part of the Island so short, that between the going out and coming in of the day, the space is hardly perceived, and when clouds do not hinder, they affirm that the Sun shine is seen in the night, and that it neither setteth nor riseth, but passeth along.

The Ancient scholiast upon the word *Juverna* sayeth, *Iuverna, Fuberna insula Britanniae sita in oceano mari a qua non longe sunt triginta aliae Orcades insulae quas Mela scribit*, and addeth, *in Hybernia enim quae Britanniae pars in solstitio aestivo nulla omnino nox, vel illa exigua, & prope nulla est, ait ergo minima nocte, utpote in quo loco in universo imperio nox omnium brevissima est.* The day is eighteen hours, and twentyfive minutes, and as *Lesly* in his History, observeth in *Ross, Caithnes* and the *Orkney Isles*, The nights for two moneths are so clear, that one may read and write in them, which is confirmed by these that live there.

Another propertie of *Thule* given by *Tacitus* is, that about it *mare pigrum & grave remigantibus perhibent.* Which agreeth indeed to the Sea upon the north east part of *Scotland*, but not for the reason *Tacitus* gives, for want of

winds, but because of the contrary tides which drive several ways, and stop not only Boats with oars, but ships under sail, that if any where, it may be there said of the Sea,

*Nunc spumis candentibus astra lacessit,  
Et nunc Tartareis subsidet in ima Barathris.*

Sometimes the foaming billows swell amain,  
Then suddenly sink down as low again.

But *Thule* is most expressly described to be this very same countrey we treat of by *Conradus Celtes*, *itinere Balthico* :

——— *Orcadibus qua cincta suis Tyle & glacialis Insula.*

Where *Tyle* and the *Icy* Islands found,  
With their own *Orkney* Isles incompast round.

This same Epithet *Claudian* gives to *Ferne*, where he calleth it *Glacialis Ferne*, and this *Thule* he makes to be encompassed *suis Orcadibus*, which Isles ly overagainst it, and, a little after, he gives the like epithet to *mare pigrum* :

*Et jam sub septem spectant vaga rostra Triones,  
Qua Tyle est rigidis insula cincta vadis.*

Now from their ships the *Charlemaine* they spy  
Where *Tyle* in the rigid seas doth ly.

And afterwards he makes the *Orcades* to ly



over-against this *Thule*, and seems to have in his view the *skerries* and *Weels* in *Pighland Firth*, in these lines—

*Est locus Arctoo qua se Germania tractu  
Claudit, & in rigidis Tyle ubi surgit aquis,  
Quam juxta infames scopuli & petrosa vorago,  
Asperat undisonis saxa pudenda vadis.  
Orcadas has memorant dictas a nomine Græco.\**

There is a place lyes North where *Germanie*  
Is bounded, where stands in the rigid sea  
*Thyle*, to which there do ly opposite,  
Infamous rocks, the Mariners that fright,  
And a huge stony gulf, which fiercely knocks  
The roaring waves against the ragged rocks ;  
These, if we may give credit unto fame,  
Were called *Orcades* from a Greek Name.

But the clearest Testimony of all we owe it  
to *Arngrimus Jonas, Specimen Islandiæ historicæ*  
*parte 2da, Pag: 120*, where he adduceth these  
verses of *Fortunatus*,

*Eloquii currente rota, penetravit ad Indos,  
Ingeniumque potens, ultima Thule colit.  
Sol radio, hic verbo, generalia lumina fundunt ;  
Montibus ille diem, mentibus iste fidem.  
Thrax, Italus, Schyta, Persa, Indus, Geta,  
(Daca, Britannus,*

\* *Ὀρκας. Diodorus Sic. v. 21.*

*Hujus in eloquio spem bibit, arma capit.*  
 His eloquence did swiftly run all ore ;  
*India* and *Thule*, did his great wit adore.  
 Sun by his beams, he by the word Divine,  
 With equal light unto the World did shine,  
 One, by his beams light to the World imparts,  
 The other to the faith subdued hearts.  
*Italians, Schythians, Persians, Thracians,*  
*Gets, Indians, Dacians, and Britans*  
 Such hopes conceived of his eloquence,  
 That they took arms up in the *Truths Defence*.

To which he addeth, *Vt inde, vanus non sit, si quis dicat, aut ipsam Britanniam, aut Britanniae Insulam aliquam (cum Plinio) fuisse, & Virgilio & Fortunato, per divisos toto orbe Britannos, & ultimam Thulen, intellectam, and below, "in gratiam Plinii, & ipsius assecularum; insularum Britannicarum aliquam, vel ultimam, in ditione Scoti (indifferenter de his loquendo) Thulen statuentium, non dissimulabo; habere eosdem historiam R. R. Norveg: Regum Norvegicorum, sibi astipulantem, in vita Magni, Danico cognomento, Barfod, Norvegic: þinn verfaette, quasi nudus pedem, celeberrimi Norvegorum Regis. Is enim facta in Orcades, Hebrides, si mulque in Scotiam & Britanniam, expeditione, insulam Thile attigit & subegit. De quo Chroni-*

' *con Dan. editum, sic habet pag: 393, der effter*  
 " *lagde hand (Kong Magnus) til den O. flar*  
 " *eller Thile, och indtog den.*

By all which I think it appeareth sufficiently that the Northeast part of Scotland, which *Severus* the Emperour and *Theodosius* the Great infested with their armies, and in which, as *Boethius* sheweth us, *Roman medals* were found, is undoubtedly the *Thule* mentioned by the Roman Writers, and which, if we will believe the learned *Arngrimus Jonas*, was meant by *Ptolomee*, where he sayeth, *ubi nec omittendum; quod parallelo xxi per Thulen ducto, ab ipso Ptolomeo, latitudo respondeat 55 Gr. & 36.* So that our Countrey in these Ancient times, past under the name of *Thule* and *Hybernia*: and the *Hyberni* and *Picti incolæ Thules*, are the same People who were afterwards called *Scots*.

It seems, indeed, the name *Scot* at first was only proper to some Tribes of those People, who called themselves *Albanich*, such as the *Scoto Brigantes* mentioned by *Seneca*, and the *Scottedeni* in *Ptolomee*, which by the corruption of the Copies is now read *Ottedeni*; but they, it seems, were never called *Scots* generally, nor their Country *Scotia* till after *Keneth* [the second, who subdued the *Pights*, and incorpo-

rate them into one Nation with our Ancestors : Yet *Wernerus Ralwingius*, *fasciculo temp.* saith, *sedente Lino Papa, Scotica gens oritur ex Pictis & Hybernis in Albania, quæ est pars Angliæ* ; which confirms very much what we have been proving all alongst, but makes the name to have been used generally sooner then it appeareth to us from our Historians.

I shall only add one remark more, and that is, that we need not have recourse, for the rise of the Name *Scot*, to the fabulous account of the *Monks*, who bring it from *Scota*, *Pharoahs* daughter, married to *Gathelus*, since, without that strain, it be granted that the Country was once called *Thule*, which in the *Phœnician* language signifies *darkness* ; we have a very clear reason for the name *Scotia*, which signifieth the same in the *Greek* Tongue, and it is very well known that it was usual with the *Greeks*, (who, next to the *Phœnicians*, were the famousest Navigators,) not only to retain the *Phœnician* name of the place, but likewise to give one in their own language of the same import ; and since the Learned *Bochartus* has very ingeniously deduced the *Greek* name of the whole Island, *Βριτανικα*, from *Bratanack* and *Barat anac* in the *Phœnician* Tongue, which signifieth a *Land of Tinn*, which the *Greeks*

not only inflected to their own termination, but, likewise called the *British Isles* *Κασσιτερίδες*, that is, *Lands of Tinn*, which is the signification of the *Phœnician* and *Greek* names : We may take the same liberty to derive the *Greek* name *Scotia*, from the *Phœnician Thule* ; This is so fully treated in the *Scotia Antiqua*, I need say no more.

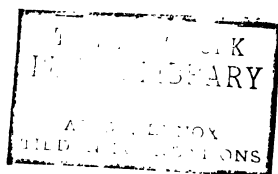
F I N I S .



## ILLUSTRATIVE NOTES.

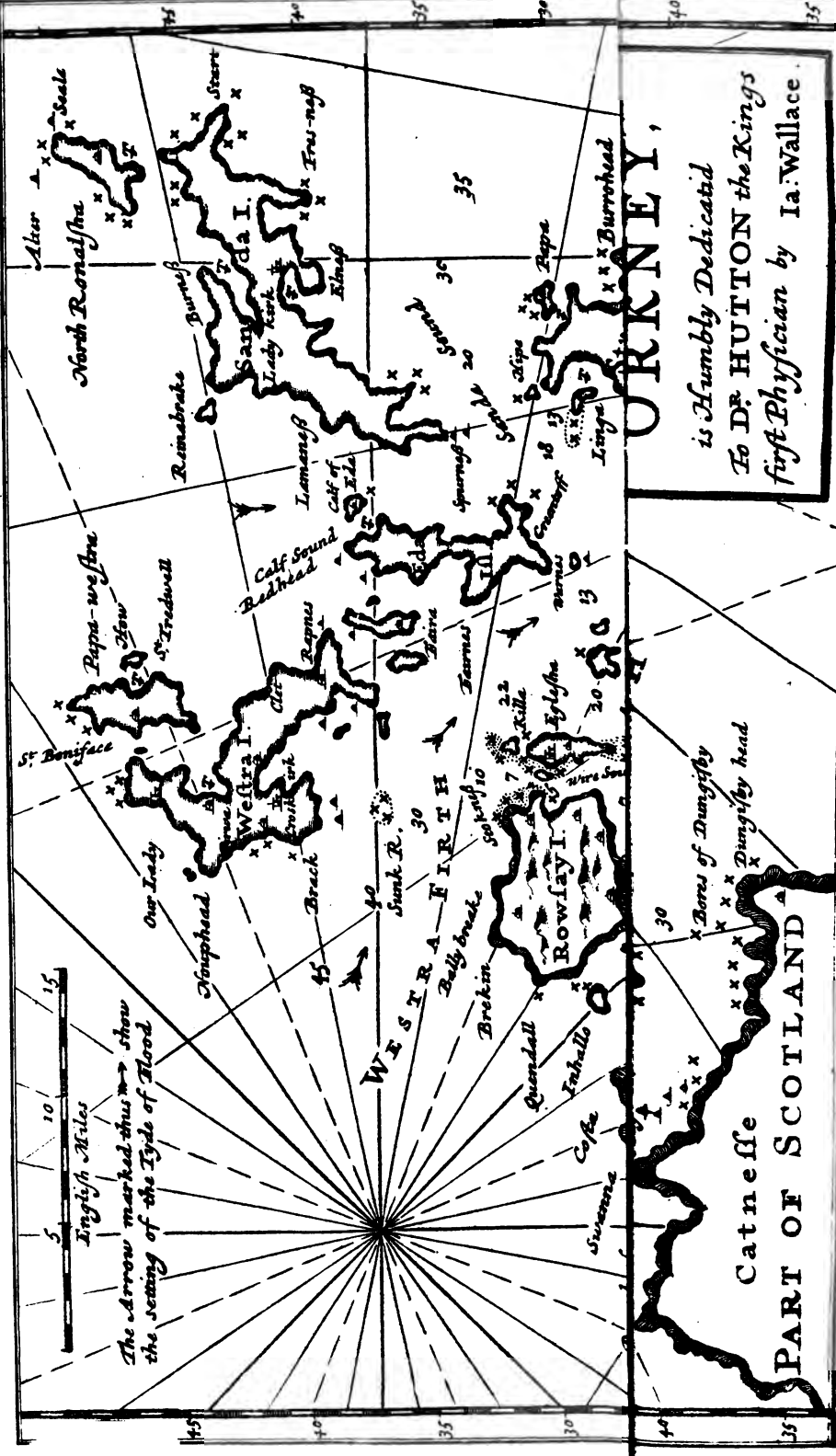








The Arrow marked thus → show the setting of the Tyle of Flood



ORKNEY,  
is Humbly Dedicated  
To D<sup>r</sup> HUTTON the Kings  
first Physician by Ia. Wallace.

Catneffe  
PART OF SCOTLAND

## ILLUSTRATIVE NOTES.

---

### CHAPTER I.

(a) *Page 2.* An early writer says that the country carys a Greek name, *vide*, "Essay concerning the Thule of the Ancients," (p.145); and Christopher Irvin in his *Hist. Scot. Nomenclatura* says, the Orcades are in the old language called Ar-Cath, the Tail of the Caithnesses; from which the Classick Authors in both languages have derived their Orcades..

The original name of these Islands (say some) was Pictland, from their first inhabitants the Picts, who founded a little monarchy in them. But if ever they bore that name, it is long since they exchanged it for what they yet retain, viz., Orcades, sometimes Orchades, being so called by Pomponius Mela, who wrote about the year of Christ 44. As for their English name The Orknays, or Isles of Orknay, it is but an inflection of the other, which seems also to be inflected from Orcas, the ancient name of a promontary of Cathness, lying over against them. For thus, in later times, were the Cape-Verde Islands so nam'd by the Portugeese, in reference to Cape Verde on the African coast, to which they lye opposite, and what these navigators did in their time, that did the ancient navigators also in their time, viz., give names to places wherever they coasted, according to those accidents and appearances that occurred

to them, of which the meaning now is not always to be discovered. We have no certain account when, or by whom these islands were first inhabited; which will not seem strange to any that considers the great uncertainties of primitive plantations; we want not our Legend, which might perhaps deserve as good credit as those whereon some of the greatest nations build their fabulous original.

This seems to be more certain that the Orknays were known, and in some esteem in the time of the Romans, as appears from the Itinerary of the Emperor Antoninus, where they are mentioned under the Article "De Mari oceano Gallico et Britannico." The age of this work is quite uncertain. It is supposed however to have been written in the time of Theodosius, who died A.D. 395 (see *Univ. Hist.* v. 16, p. 451). The age of the other Classick writers who mention them is as follows:—

A.D.

45. Pomponius Mela, B. iii., c. 6, reckons	-	30
77. Pliny, B. iv., c. 16, counts them	- -	40
80. Solinus, c. 22, makes them but	- -	3
84. Juvenal	- - - - -	
108. Tacitus	- - - - -	
140. Ptolemy, about	- - - - -	30
Martianus, a Greek writer younger than		
Ptolemy, but his age uncertain -		
	-	40
397. Claudian	- - - - -	
416. Orosius, B. i., c. 2 (I think)	- - -	33
552. Iornandes Get., c. 1	- - -	34
637. Isidorus, B. xiv., c. 6, from Orosius	-	33
306. Eutropius	- - - - -	
116. Suetonius	- - - - -	

For a brief description of them see "The Tour through Great Britain by a Gentleman," Vol. 4, Edit. 1748.

Agricola having surrounded Britain with his fleet and made a full discovery of the country, not thinking the North of Scotland worth including in the Roman Pale, he built a line of forts between the Rivers Forth and Clyde to protect the civiliz'd Britons from the incursions of the Caledonians, or Highlanders. This he effected about the year of our Lord 85. (Salmon, p. 365.)

(b) *Page 2.* The Orcades (says Salmon) lye almost in the same parallel with Bergen, the capital of Norway, Stockholm the capital of Sweden, and Petersburg the capital of Russia. The longest day at Bergen (says the Bishop of that Diocese in his *Natural History of Norway*) consists of nineteen hours, the sun rising at half-an-hour past two, and setting at half-an-hour past nine, and the shortest is only six, the sun not rising before nine, and setting at three. In the summer nights the Horizon when unclouded is so clear and luminous, that at midnight one may read, write, and do every kind of work, as in the day. When the Day-light is contracted to six hours the peasants and fishermen, besides the moonshine, find considerable relief from the North-Light, called Aurora Borealis, which often affords them all the light necessary to their ordinary labours, especially as it is now more frequent and extensive than formerly. (See *Compendium of Voyages*, vol. iii., p. 258.) This light in the air is elsewhere generally called the North-Light, as usually issuing from the North, and its

appearance mostly known to the Northern people, altho' the real cause of it be here, no less than in other parts, a very dark problem, and involved in many uncertainties. In England, and especially in the north parts, where the North-Light is also well known, it is, by reason of its desultory motion, called *Morrice-Dancers*, *Merry Dancers*, and *Streamers*. Here he has a long account of them, and also of *Sea Light* in the night, proceeding from the agitation of the salt water in a dark night, which are both (he says) of the same nature, being both void of heat. The air, he says, in winter is misty and cloudy, and the frosts seldom are known to last a fortnight or three weeks. In the center of Germany, which is 200 leagues nearer the line, the winters are generally more severe, and the frosts sharper than in the Diocese of Bergen, where the inhabitants often wonder to read in the publick papers of frost and snow in Poland and Germany, and at times when no such weather is felt here. The harbours of Amsterdam, Hamburg, Copenhagen, and Lobeck, are frozen ten times oftener than ours [at Bergen only], and which is yet more extraordinary, when the harbour of Bergen is frozen, the Seine at Paris may be concluded to be in the same condition. Thus, our winter at Bergen is so very moderate, that the seas are always open to the fishermen and mariners. In Norway, says a Frenchman, the air is very temperate, so that the sea is never frozen, nor does the snow lie long upon the ground.

The moist and rainy weather, he observes, which prevails all over the western coast of Norway, but chiefly about Bergen, is excellently adapted to the

necessities of the country, and in several respects contributes to its welfare. First, it is of great benefit to the countryman in his corn and hay, for the thin surface of the earth on the high rocky mountains, which line the western coast, require a great deal of moisture, otherwise they would not yield even grass, and much less would they produce corn. It would literally answer to the parable of the seed which fell on a rock, and withered away because it lacked moisture. Indeed, in most places the rain would not be sufficient without the masses of snow on the tops of the mountains, which thoroughly water the earth, and afford a constant refreshment to the parched sides of the mountains. A second benefit of this wet and airy weather, especially when calm withall, and chiefly in spring, is that it gives fishermen the advantage of large draughts ; for in clear and open weather the herrings, skates, &c., which are every year taken here, are generally shy of venturing near the shore, and into the bays, but in rainy and hazy weather the fishermen meet with numberless shoals of them.

The waterfalls, he says, are so violent, that besides the roarings thereof, which are heard four or five leagues off, the water is thrown up into the air to such a height, that at some distance in dry weather it looks like rain ; consequently a rainbow may always be seen here when the sun shines ; its rays being frequently reflected among the drops of water, and thus it exhibited the clearest idea of the formation of that meteor.

It is to be observed, he says, that in every century, as far as can be ascertained by tradition, this country

is visited with some unfruitful years, which are remarkably so, and happen two, three, and four successively ; such were the years from 1740 to 1744, when the sun seemed to have lost all his heat and genial power ; the vegetables grew, but short of their natural height, and budded and bloomed without bearing. Most of the grain that was sown perished, yielding only empty ears, insomuch that the disappointed peasant was reduced to extreme distress. The winters were long and severe, the summers but moderate, with little rain in many places, and almost continual strong wind at north-east.

The corn grounds, he says, throughout the diocese of Bergen, in most places never lie fallow, but are every year ploughed and sown, bear all kinds of grain, barley, and oats especially, and not only six, eight, or ten fold, but in some places with a much greater increase. As to the cause of this fertility, we know that moisture and heat are the two great promoters of fertility, and the fields of Norway enjoy a sufficiency of both. They are not liable to such frequent and long droughts as other countries, being supplied either by rains or springs gently issuing from the mountains, or the meltings of the masses of snow on the tops of the mountains. Also, by the compression of the rays of the sun collected betwixt the mountains, the sun is extremely hot, or rather so intense, that without the summer breezes daily blowing from the sea along the creeks, whereby the heat is tempered, it would of all things be the most pernicious to the ploughed land. Hence our harvest is as forward as theirs in Denmark or lower Saxony, tho' our seed time being later, yet the nights being



short, the ground remains in a continual warmth; thus the growth of the corn advances without any check or intermission, so that within the space of nine weeks the farmer has housed his corn.

Agriculture, he goes on, in Norway is not so burdensome to the farmer as in other parts; for here he does not toil in the fields of an oppressive lord, but the fruits of his labour are his absolute and certain property. On the other hand, it happens in many places to be attended with great labour and inconvenience, the fields consisting of little spots of ground among the rocks, many of which must be dug instead of being ploughed, and particularly here, in the district of Bergen, where the soil is less fruitful, and affords but few places where the plough can be used, as it is in the eastern provinces. The harvest also is not without its difficulties, but that the sheaves which never lie long on the ground may be thoroughly air'd and dried, a great number of poles five or six ells long are set up in the field, and six or eight sheaves being to each pole, so that several days rain if it should fall would soon be exhal'd and discharged, and then the corn is housed.

In Bergen diocese, he says, Sognefiord, Nordfiord, and Hardanger are the best parts for the growth of fruit-trees, many of the peasants there being able to clear their yearly assessments from their apples and cherries. The tenth, he says, of all saw'd timber belongs to his Majesty, and makes a considerable branch of the revenue.

(e) *Page 3.* The same Bleau in his Atlas (Vol. VI., under the Article, "*Nova Orcadum Descriptio*

*Chorographica*," p. 161) printed in the 1662, gives the following account of the number of the inhabitants in these Islands, "In Orcadibus magnus est incolarum numerus; habito enim censu capitum, quod in ipsorum armilustriis factum est aliquoties, Comite Orcadum ultimo vivente [seemingly Earl Patrick] prope Kircwam, in prato vicino amoenissimo, numerata sunt decem millia virorum præter eos, qui singulis aratris, agris sativis, domi, evertendis, invigilarent."

Macfarlane's account is very different from this, tho' much nearer the truth at present. By the information he had from the ministers of Orkney and Shetland in the 1739, he reckons the catechisable persons in the former to be about 25,000, and those in the other to be about 15,000. So that 10,000 men, besides a sufficient number for cultivating the ground, is much more than can now be raised in both these countries. The municipal customs of Orkney do not seem to have been lost in Bleau's time, for of the article of succession in that country he speaks thus—"Agri si quid parentes mortui reliquerint, liberi superstites, sive mares, sive foeminae, aequis portionibus inter se dividunt, hæreditatemque divendere, sacrilegii loco ducitur." *Ibid.* And as to the first inhabitants he reckons they came from Scandia, partly from the language and partly from the weights used here at this day. These are his words, "Qui Orcadas primi tenuerint satis non constat. Si ex sermone conjecturam facere liceat, ex Norvegia vel Dania oriundos poterit quis existimare. Olim namque, et hodie quoque, in multis, non in omnibus Orcadum insulis, vetere Gothica seu Norvegorum lingua, sed

multum corrupta utuntur ; eademque res ponderandi ratio cum Norvegis est illis communis." *Ibid.*

(d) *Page 4.* Rather wet than cold. The seasons, too, as some suppose, may have varied perhaps here more than in other parts, of which many take notice, particularly the French. Thus the author of the Retired Gardner writes that in France some things, viz., Quinces which before they grafted about the middle of August, now since the seasons have changed they graft about the middle of July. His words are these:—On greffe les Coignassiers à la mi-Juillet, depuis que les saisons sont dereglées ; autrefois on ne greffoit qu'après la mi-Août (*Le Jardinier Solitaire*, under the article "Travail du mois de Juillet.")

(e) *Page 4.* By reason (probably) of the narrowness of the continent and proximity of the sea, which sends its rime (I think) about three miles or so all round. At greater distances the degree of heat or cold depends here, as in other parts, upon the height or lowness of the grounds. With the dog-days the autumnal rains usually begin in these parts, and for some weeks perhaps there will scarce be a good day.

(f) *Page 5.* Caithness, probably so named from the Catti, its early inhabitants (I think), says Camden, and of whom Sir W. Temple in his observations upon the United Netherlands writes thus: "Holland being an island made by the dividing branches of the ancient Rhine, and called formerly

Batavia, was esteemed rather a part of Germany than Gaul (betwixt which it was situated) in regard of its being planted by the Catti, a great and ancient people of Germany."

(g) *Page 7.* In the "Description of the Western Isles of Scotland" by Donald Monro, Dean of these Isles in the 1549, many of these have names very similar to those of the Orkney Islands, which have probably been given them when they were subject to the Counts of Orkney. For instance—Caray, Sewnay, Mulle, a grate rough Isle, halfe a mile long; Scalpay, four miles long; and Fladay (all these on the East side of Sky); Askerin, Sanderay, Wattersay, Barray, Feray, Eiriskeray, Valay, Harrey, and Lambey. To which we may add Waterness, an isthmus or point of the Island Sky; Deerness, of which we find two, one in Lochalsh, another in Loch Carron, both country towns upon the west coast of Ross; Grimsay Island, near Benbicula in Long Island; Sanda and Cara, two islands mentioned by Buchanan (vol. i., p. 30) Grimines, on the west coast of North Uist; Holm, a village in Sky Island. On the east side of Sky ly the islands of Pabay, Scalpa, Raasa, and Fladda.

(h) *Page 9.* Flat-Ey and Pap-Ey are two islands on the coast of Iceland, the first on the north quarter, the other on the east quarter (Busching's *Geography*, vol. i., pp. 227, 228). The Flat-ey Codex, which contains the greatest part of the northern antiquities, derives its name from this island Flatey.

In the map of Norway prefixed to the Bishop of

Bergen's Natural History of that kingdom, we meet with the names of islands and places very similar to those in Orknay and Shetland. In the northern parts of Norway, viz., Finmarch or the government of Wardhuys are these following, viz.: *Oste Sando* a small island; *Brewyck*, part of a large island; *Hoey*, a small island; *Steno*, do.; *Eyenes*, a small town. In the government of Drontheim, *Langesound*, a large bay cover'd with rocks or islets; *Windwyck*, a small town; *Swynoe*, a small isle. In the government of Bergen, *Rootholm*, an island. In the government of Aggerhuys, *Kerkwick*, an arm of the sea before Tonsberg; *Sandwyck*, a small town; *Brakness*, a small city on the east side of Holm Sound; *Akersund*, an arm of the sea before Frederickstad; *Otteroen* is the largest river of Norway on the side of Agde, running 30 leagues from the mountain thro' Sætterdale and Efie to the cataract of Wiland, into which it empties itself. In the Provost of Feroe's description of that country, p. 17, we meet with these three islands amongst the rest, Suinoe, Stromoe, and Sandoe.

In Busching's *System of Geography*, vol. i., p. 176, speaking of the fertile parts of Norway which produce corn, he says:—"It is remarkable that though the soil never lies fallow, but is plowed and sowed every year, yet it never fails to produce all kinds of grain, especially barley and oats, six, eight, or ten fold, and sometimes with a greater increase. The corn also grows higher in Norway and the ears are fuller than what is imported from Denmark and Germany. All kinds of grain are sown in Norway; but not everywhere to equal advantage. Rye thrives best in

Hedemarken, Toten, and Guldbrandsdalen. Barley is produced in every part of the country, but chiefly in Nordland, the diocese of Aggerhuus, the manor of Nidenas, the diocese of Christiansand, and in Sognefiorden. Oats are the grain most generally sown in Norway ; but in many places the good grain is destroyed by a kind of wild or spurious oats. Grey, white, and green pease are sown, not only in the south but in the north part of Norway where the soil is claiely, though in no large quantities. Buckwheat, flax, and hemp grow likewise here, though not in many places. When the season for sowing turns out bad, and, its necessary consequence, a scarcity ensues, hunger has taught the inhabitants to pound the bark of trees, and by mixing it with meal, to make bread of it.

“Norway also affords most kinds of esculent and garden vegetables, though they are not much cultivated by the inhabitants ;, nor is it without salubrious and medicinal plants, as Gentian, Radix Rosea, or Rose-root, Nasturtia, or Cresses of several kinds, Trefoil, Cochlearea or scurvy grass, and that excellent anti-scorbutic Angelica, which is so very serviceable to the inhabitants, most of which grow wild in Orknay also. A great variety of wholesome berries also grow in Norway, some of which are common to other places, as strawberries, blackberries, raspberries, and the like.

“Foreign nations are fond of having Norwegian mariners in their service, as they are a hardy, bold, and active people ; and it is computed that some thousands of them are thus employed in different parts of Europe.

" King Christian IV. published a new body of laws for Norway, which were in force till the reign of Christian V., who caused a new Lowbuch or Digest to be drawn up ; and these are the only laws now observed in this kingdom. This Lowbuch, as it is called, was printed in quarto at Copenhagen in 1687; and the substance of it is taken from that of Denmark, with only a few alterations suitable to the difference of circumstances in the two kingdoms.

" We may observe farther, with regard to the inhabitants of Norway, that some of the peasants are stiled Odelsbonder, who are free both in their persons and estates, and may dispose of the latter as they please. The Odels-right consists in having from time immemorial, the *jus primogeniturae*, and the *jus relutionis*, or the right of primogeniture and power of redemption. No Odels-goods, or freehold can be alienated by sale, but may be redeemed by the Odels-mann or right heir, to the second and third generation. They pay no acknowledgments or tax but to the King only ; and a Norwegian Odels-mann has the vanity to think himself a kind of petty nobleman. It is a reigning and not altogether groundless opinion among the Norwegian peasants, that they are descended from the ancient nobility of Norway. This renders them in general of a more assuming deportment than the peasants of other countries. Formerly there were many noble families in this kingdom ; but most of them are now extinct, or degenerated into peasants, so that in the whole kingdom, there are but the barony of Rosendal in the diocese of Bergen ; and the counties or earldoms of Larwigen and Jarlsberg.

"In ancient times Norway was divided into a great number of little lordships ; but to these the warlike King Harald Haarfager, who was descended from the royal family of Sweden, put a period about the year of Christ 875, and united them into one kingdom. And though, not long afterwards, Norway was annexed to Denmark, and paid tribute to that Crown under Count Hako, yet the Norwegians soon recovered their liberty and independency. In the year 1000 their liberties were again in great danger ; but were preserved by the valour and conduct of Oluf the Saint, and though he lost the kingdom in 1019, being overpowered by the Danish prince Sueno ; yet were the Danes again expelled in 1034 by his son Magnus, and the kingdom enjoyed a series of prosperity for some centuries."

"Nature has divided the mainland of Norway into two parts by the immense chain of mountains called Dofrefield and Langfield. According to the political division, Norway consists of four dioceses or general governments. Two of these, namely Christiana and Christiansand, lie in the south, and the other two, namely Bergen and Drontheim, in the north part of the kingdom. The ecclesiastical division into four stifts or bishopricks is agreeable to the civil."

Under the diocese of Drontheim he says a whole range of islands extends from N.E. to S.W. along this coast.

Under the article of Iceland, p. 221, he says :—  
"Accounts are kept here and all calculations made by Fishes. A Fish (which is properly two pounds of fish) being a *lub-schelling*; and consequently forty-eight fishes are equal to a specie-dollar (about 4s. 6d. sterling), and thirty to a Danish crown."



"That the Icelanders are not wanting in mental endowments evidently appears from the several learned men and ingenious artists that this island has produced. Several of their authors have written very elegant and accurate dissertations relating to the northern history, which contribute much towards the clearing up the history of Denmark and Norway. Among these, the celebrated historian Thormodus Torfaus, a native of Iceland, has, by means of some ancient Iceland chronicles, thrown a great light upon the northern history. The Icelanders began to cultivate the study of letters so early as the year 1130, which was about two hundred and forty years after that island was first inhabited by a colony from Nordland."

"The Iceland dialect is the same with the old Norwegian language, though at present it is not quite pure and uncorrupted."

"Here are two Laug-manner or superior judges, one of whom presides over the south and east quarters, and the other over the north and west quarters of this island. Each of these has usually under him a deputy Laugmann or inferior judge. Lastly, here are one-and-twenty Sysselmanner, who are a kind of inferior officers like the Harges-vogtey in Denmark, and also levy the king's revenues as they are farmed in their respective Syssels or districts. There are eighteen Syssels or districts in Iceland; and as the Syssels of Mule and Skaftefield, in the eastern part of the island, are larger than the rest, each of them has two Sysselmanner. There is also another Sysselmann on the Westman islands. Every Sysselmann holds several courts of judicature to

which belong certain districts. An appeal lies from these to the Laugericht or provincial court, which is held yearly at Oxeraae, and begins on the 8th day of July. Every Laugman or superior judge determines the causes belonging to his district, and has eight Laugerichtmanner for his assistants. The supreme court on this island is also held at the same time and place, in which the Amtmann or Prefect, assisted by twelve Laugemanner, sits as President. If the cause amount to a certain sum specified by the laws of Norway, an appeal lies from this court to the supreme court at Copenhagen."

The number of inhabitants in Iceland is, according to an authentic computation, about 50,000.

"The General or Provincial Court is called Al-Thing. It was instituted so early as the year 930, and used to sit in the open air, till Christian VI. ordered a commodious timber building to be erected for that purpose."

"The Codex Christianeus, or the body of Danish laws, which excellent work was published in 1683 by Christian V., is the only law observed in Denmark, and no foreign laws are of any force there."

---

## CHAPTER II.

(a) *Page 15.* I did not find this Country so well stor'd with Plants as I expected; as for instance, I found none of the Malva kind, nor several other Plants that I thought might have agreed well enough with this

Country ; but such as I did find, I thought an account of them might not be unacceptable, tho' I am far from pretending this to be so very exact as it should have been ; these being the names of those only I have by me :

*Acetosa pratensis*, B. P. common Sorrel. .

*Acetosa arvensis Lanceolata*, B. P. Sheeps Sorrel.

*Adiantum album* Tab. Ruta muraria, B. P. white Maiden-hair.

*Adiantum nigrum* Off., L. B. black Maiden-hair.

*Adiantum aureum majus*, Ger. golden Maiden-hair.

*Alchimilla vulgaris*, B. P. Ladies Mantle.

*Alchimilla minime montana* Percepier Anglorum, Ger. Parsly break-stone.

*Alliaria*, B. P. Sauce alone, or Jack-by-the-Hedge.

*Alsine media*, B. P. common Chickweed.

*Alsine arvensis hirsuta magno flore*, L. B. Mouse-ear Chickweed.

*Alsine Plantaginis folio*, B. P. Plantain-leav'd Chickweed.

*Alsine sperula dicta major*, B. P. Spurrey.

*Alsine minor multicaulis*, B. P. fine Chickweed.

*Alsine palustris portulacæ aquaticæ similis*, J. Ray, small water Chickweed.

*Alsine Hederulæ folio*, B. P. Ivy-leav'd Chickweed.

*Alsine veronicæ foliis flosculis cauli adhærentibus*, B. P. speedwell Chickweed.

*Ambrosia campestris repens*, Swines cresses.

*Anagallis flore Phœniceo*, B. P. Male pimpermell.

*Anagallis aquatica major folio oblongo*, B. P. the greater long-leav'd Brook-lime.

- Anagallis aquatica minor folio subrotundo*, B. P. common Brook-lime or Water-pimpernell.
- Androsæmum Mathioli*, Park. *Ascyrum sive Hypericum glabrum bifolium non perforatum*, B. P. *Mathiolus* his Tutsan, or elegant St. John's wort not perforate.
- Angelica Sylvestris*, B. P. wild *Angelica*.
- Angelica Sylvestris minor sive erratica*, B. P. Gout-weed or Ashweed.
- Anthyllis maritima*, B. P. Sea-pimpernell.
- Aparine vulgaris*, B. P. common Goose-grass.
- Argentina*, Ger. Argentine or Silverweed.
- Artemisia vulgaris*, J. B. common Mugwort.
- Arundo vulgaris*, B. P. common Reed.
- Asperula*, Ger. common white-flower'd Woodroof.
- Asphodelus minimus luteus palustris Acori folio*, Lob. Hist Oxon. Bastard Asphodel.
- Atriplex Sylvestris angusto & folio oblongo*, B. P. narrow-leav'd wild Arrach.
- Atriplex marina nostras*, J. Ray, English Sea-Arrach.
- Auricula muris pulchra*, flore albo, J. B. Mouse-ear with a white Flower.
- Auricula muris pulchra*, flore albo, folio tenuissimo, J. B. fair-flower'd Mouse-ear with cut leaves.
- Barba Capræ floribus compactis*, B. P. Meadow-sweet, or Queen of the Meadow.
- Bardana major sive Lappa*, J. B. Burdock.
- Bellis major*, J. B. the greater wild white Daisie.
- Bellis Sylv. minor*, B. P. common small wild Daisie.
- Buglossum Sylvestre minus*, B. P. wild or corn Bugloss.
- Buglossum Sylvestre minus caulibus procumbentibus*, B. P. small wild Bugloss.
- Bursa Pastoris*, J. B. Shepherds purse.

- Bursa Pastoris minor* *loculis oblongis*, B. P. *Paronychia vulgaris*, Ger. Nailwort or whitlow Grass.
- Calamintha vulgaris arvensis verticulata*, B. P. Water Calamint.
- Caltha Palustris*, J. B. small marsh Marigold.
- Campanula pratensis rotundifolia vulgaris*, B. P. the lesser round leav'd Bell-flower.
- Campanula pratensis flore conglomerato*, B. P. little Throatwort or Canterbury Bells.
- Carduus vulgarissimus viarum*, Ger. common-way Thistle.
- Carduus nutans*, J. B. Thistle with a bending head.
- Carduus lanceatus*, B. P. the Spear-thistle.
- Carduus Polyacanthus primus*, Ger. Thistle upon Thistle.
- Carduus Polyacanthus secundus*, Lob. walted Thistle with small leaves.
- Caryophyllata vulgaris*, B. P. Avens.
- Caryophyllus pratensis laciniato flore simplici*, B. P. wild Williams or Cuckoe-flowers.
- Caryophyllus minimus muscosus nostras*, Park, Chickweed-breakstone.
- Caryophyllus montanus minor*, B. P. Thrift or Sea Gilliflower or Arby.
- Chærophyllum Sylvestre*, B. P. common wild Cherville.
- Chamæcistus flore luteo*, B. P. Dwarf Cistus or little Sun-flower.
- Chamædrys Sylvestris*, Ger. wild Germander.
- Chamæmelum inodorum*, B. P. Mayweed or Dogs Chamomel.
- Chamæmelum inodorum flore pleno*, double-flower'd Mayweed.
- Cheledonium minus*, Ger. lesser Celandine,

- Chrysanthemum Segetum*, Ger. Corn Marigold.  
*Cicuta major*, B. P. common Hemlock.  
*Cochlearia folio sinuato*, B. P. common Sea-Scurvy-grass.  
*Consolida media pratensis*, B. P. common Bugle.  
*Convolvulus minor arvensis*, B. P. small Bindweed.  
*Coronopus Sylvestris hirsutior*, B. P. Buckhorn Plantain.  
*Cruciata vulgaris*, B. P. Crosswort.  
*Cyanus minor segetum*, B.P. common blew-bottle or Sun-flower.  
*Cynaglossum majus vulgare*, B. P. common Hounds-tongue.  
*Daucus nostras*, wild Carrot or birds-nest.  
*Dens leonis*, B. P. Dandelyon.  
*Digitalis purpurea folio aspero*, B. P. purple Fox-gloves.  
*Echium marimum*, B. P. Sea-Bugloss.  
*Echium Scorpoides arvense*, B. P. Mouse-ear Scorpion-grass.  
*Echium Scorpoides palustre*, B. P. water Scorpion-grass.  
*Equisetum arvense longioribus setis*, B. P. common Horse-tail.  
*Equisetum palustre longioribus setis*, B. P. the greater March Horse-tail.  
*Equisetum palustre brevioribus setis polyspermon*, B. P. Female Horse-tail.  
*Equisetum foetidum sub aqua repens*, B. P. stinking-water Horse-tail.  
*Equisetum nudum*, Ger. naked Horse-tail.  
*Erica baccifera procumbens nigra*, B. P. Berry bearing Heath.

- Erica vulgaris glabra*, B. P. common Heath or Heather.
- Erica humilis cortice cineritio Arbuti flore*, B. P. fine leav'd Heath.
- Erica ex rubro nigricans Scoparia*, B. P. Low-Dutch-Heath or Broom-Heath.
- Eruca Sylvestris minor luteo parvoq* ; flore, J. B. small water Rocket.
- Erysimum vulgare*, B. P. Hedge Mustard.
- Erysimo Similis hirsuta non laciniata alba*, B. P. Hairy-hedge Mustard with uncut leaves.
- Eupatorium aquaticum folio integro*, Park, water Agrimony with undivided leaves.
- Euphrasia*, J. B. Eyebright.
- Euphrasia pratensis rubra*, B. P. Eyebright Cow-wheat.
- Filix ramosa major pinnulis obtusis non dentatis*, B. P. common Brakes or female fern.
- Filix non ramosa dentata*, B. P. male Fern.
- Fumaria officinarum*, B. P. Fumitory.
- Gallium album*, J. B. white Ladies Bedstraw.
- Gallium luteum*, B. P. yellow Ladies Bedstraw.
- Gallium sive Molugo montana minor Gallio albo similis*, J. Ray, small Mountain Bastard Madder.
- Gentianella autumnalis centauri minoris foliis*, Park, Dwarf autumnal Gentian.
- Geranium Batrochoides folio Aconiti*, B. P. the lesser Crowfoot Crainsbill.
- Geranium Cicutæ folio inodorum*, B. P. unsavory Crainsbill.
- Geranium Columbinum tenuius laciniatum*, B. P. Doves-foot with uncut leaves.
- Geranium lucidum saxatile*, B. P. shining rock Crainsbill.

- Geranium Robertianum* primum, B. P. Herb Robert.  
*Glaux Maritima*, B. P. Sea-Milkwort.  
*Gnaphalium montanum* flore rotundiore, B. P. Mountain Cudweed or Catsfoot.  
*Gnaphalium medium*, B. P. middle or black headed Cudweed.  
*Gramen Caninum Arvense*, B. P. Dogs-grass.  
*Gramen Cristatum*, J. B. smooth crested grass.  
*Gramen Avenaceum* panicula flavescente locustis parvis, J. Ray, Oat-grass with a yellow pannicle.  
*Gramen aquaticum geniculatum spicatum*, B.P. spiked flote Grass or water Grass.  
*Gramen Asperum*, J. B. rough Grass.  
*Gramen avenaceum dumetorum spica simplici*, J. Ray, Single-spiked-hedge Oat-grass.  
*Gramen Cyperoides majus angustifolium*, Park, the greater narrow-leav'd *Cyperus* Grass.  
*Gramen exile duriusculum* in muris & aridis proveniens, J. Ray, small hard Grass.  
*Gramen palustre echinatum*, J. B. Hedgehog-grass.  
*Gramen pratense paniculatum majus*, B. P. the greater Meadow Grass.  
*Gramen pratense paniculatum minus*, B. P. the lesser Meadow Grass.  
*Gramen pratense paniculatum molle*, B. P. soft tufted Meadow Grass.  
*Gramen parvum præcox spica laxa canescente*, J. Ray, Vernal-grass with a soft loose Spike.  
*Gramen secalinum*, Ger. Rie-grass.  
*Gramen Sparteum spicatum foliis mucronatis vel spica secalina*, B. P. Sea Matweed or Bent.  
*Gramen Tomentosum*, Ger. Cotton-grass.  
*Gramen Tremulum*, J. B. Quaking-grass.



*Gramen Typhynum majus*, Ger. the greatest Cats-tail-grass.

*Hieracium minus folio subrotundo*, B. P. small Swines succory.

*Hieracium dentis leonis folio obtuso majus*, B. P. Long-rooted Hawk-weed.

*Hieracium Chondrillæ folio radice succisa majus*, B. P. yellow Devils-bit.

*Horminum pratense foliis serratis*, B. P. common wild-clary.

*Hyoscyamus niger vulgaris*, B. P. Black-henbane.

*Hypericum vulgare*, B. P. common St John's-wort.

*Hypericum Ascyrum dictum caule quadrangulo*, J. B. common St Peter's wort.

*Jacea nigra pratensis latifolia*, B. P. Black knap-weed.

*Jacobæa vulgaris*, J. B. common St James's-wort.

*Imperatoriae affinis maritima umbellifera Scotica Sutherlandi*, Scot's sea Master-wort.

I don't know why some chuse rather to call this an *Apium*, others a *Seseli*, and some a *Ligusticum*; I shall describe the Plant, and take liberty to do it in Latin, since it runs best that way, and so any may judge whether it has more the Character of an *Apium* or *Imperatoria*. *Folia allata sunt ex tribus segmentis amplis subrotundis, læte virentibus, palmaribus, tripartitis & in ambitu incisus componuntur. Caulis ad cubitum assurgit, striatus, cavus, geniculis nonnullis interceptus, in quibus folia adsunt inferioribus longe minora. Flores in umbellam planam & latam disponuntur, rosacei, pentapetali, candidi, cum calice in duo semina abeunte striata, compressa, & ala foliacea tenuiq; cincta.* There is no Plant more common by the Sea-side on the Rocks, especially in Waes and

Hoy, than this; but 'tis very frequent in most other places of this country.

*Iris palustris lutea* sive *Acorus Adulterinus*, J. B. yellow water Flagg or Flower-de-luce.

*Juncus acutus panicula sparsa*, B. P. common hard Rush.

*Juncus lævis panicula sparsa major*, B. P. common Rush.

*Juncus maximus & scirpus major*, B. P. Bull Rush.

*Juncus aquaticus capitulis equiseti major*, B. P. club Rush.

*Juniperus vulgaris*, B. P. the Juniper Bush.

*Kali spinosum cochleatum*, B. P. prickly Glaswort.

*Lamium album*, B. P. white dead Nettle or Archangel.

*Lamium rubrum*, B. P. red dead Nettle or Archangel.

*Lapathum vulgare folio obtuso*, J. B. round leav'd Wild Dock.

*Lapathum folio acuto*, B. P. sharp-pointed Dock.

*Lapathum folio acuto crispo*, B. P. sharp-pointed Dock with curled leaves.

*Lapathum unctuosum* sive *Bonus Henricus*, J. B. common English Mercury.

*Latuca Sylvestris costa spinosa*, B. P. cut-leav'd wild Latice.

*Lens palustris*, J. B. Duck Meat.

*Lichen sive hepatica terrestris*, B. P. common ground Liverwort.

*Lichen cinereus terrestris*, J. Ray, Ash-colour'd ground Liverwort.

*Linaria lutea vulgaris*, J. B. common Toad-flax.

*Linum pratense flosculus exiguis*, B. P. Dwarf wild flax.

*Lolium album*, Ger. Darnel.

*Lonchitis aspera*, B. P. great bastard Spleenwort.

- Lotus sive Melilotus pentaphyllos minor glabra*, B. P. Birds-foot trefoil.
- Lunaria minor*, Ger. small Moonwort.
- Lychnis Sylvestris alba simplex*, B. P. the white Campion.
- Lychnis segetum major*, B. P. Cockle.
- Lychnis Sylvestris quæ Behen album vulgo*, B. P. Spatling Poppy.
- Lychnis Maritima repens*, B. P. English Sea Campion.
- Lychnis Sylvestris viscosa rubra angustifolia*, B. P. German Catchflea with white Flowers.
- Lysimachia Siliquosa glabra major*, B. P. the great smooth-leav'd loose Strife.
- Lysimachia Siliquosa glabra minor*, B. P. the lesser or smooth-leav'd loose Strife.
- Lysimachia Siliquosa hirsuta parvo flore*, B. P. hairy-coddled willow Flower.
- Marubium nigrum foetidum*, B. P. black Horehound.
- Melampyrum luteum*, common Cow-Wheat.
- Mentha rotundifolia palustris, sive aquatica*, B. P. Water Mint.
- Millefolium vulgare*, B. P. Yarrow or Millefoil.
- Millefolium aquaticum ranunculi flore et capitulo*, Park, Crowfoot Water-Milfoil.
- Muscus terrestris clavatus*, B. P. Club-moss.
- Muscus clavatus foliis cupressi*, B. P. Cypress-moss or Heath-moss.
- Muscus pixiodis terrestris*, B. P. Cup or Chalice-moss.
- Myrrhis Sylvestris seminibus asperis*, B. P. small Hemlock Chervil.
- Myrtillus*, Whortle bush or Whorts.
- Nasturtium pratense magno flore*, B. P. Ladies Smock or Cuckoe Flowers.

- Nasturtium pratense* magno flore sive Cardamine flore albo, Hist. Oxon. Ladies Smock with white Flowers.
- Nasturtium aquaticum*, B. P. common Water-cresses.
- Nasturtium Sylvestre tenuissime divisum*, B. P. Flix-weed.
- Nymphæa major alba*, B. P. the great white water Lily.
- Oenanthe Apii folio succo viroso*, Morisoni, Hemlock Dropwort.
- Ononis spinis carens purpurea*, B. P. Purple Rest-Harrow.
- Ononis non spinosa flore albo*, white flower'd Rest-Harrow without prickles.
- Ophrys bifolia*, B. P. two blade.
- Orchys mas foliis maculatis*, B. P. the male Fools Stones.
- Orchys foemina*, B. P. the female Fools Stones.
- Panax Coloni*, B. P. Clowns All-heal.
- Papaver erraticum majus*, B. P. Corn Poppy.
- Papaver corniculatum luteum*, B. P. yellow-flower'd Horn-Poppy.
- Pedicularis pratensis lutea*, B. P. yellow rattle or Cocks-comb.
- Pedicularis pratensis purpurea*, B. P. red rattle Grass.
- Pedicularis pratensis rubra elatior*, J. Ray, great red rattle or Louse-wort.
- Persicaria mitis maculosa et non maculosa*, B. P. dead or spotted Arsmart.
- Persicaria urens sive Hydropiper*, B. P. hot Arsmart.
- Petasites major*, B. P. common Butterbur.
- Pimpinella Saxifraga major umbella candida*, B. P. great Burnet Saxifrage.
- Pimpinella Saxifraga minor*, B. P. small burnet Saxifrage.

- Plantago latifolia sinuata*, B. P. great Plantain.  
*Plantago angustifolia major*, B. P. Ragwort or lesser Plantain.  
*Plantago aquatica latifolia*, B. P. Water-plantain.  
*Polygala vulgaris*, B. P. Blew Milkwort.  
*Polygonum latifolium*, B. P. common Knot-grass.  
*Polypodium vulgare*, B. P. common Polypody.  
*Potamogeton rotundifolium*, B. P. round-leav'd Pond-weed.  
*Potamogeton salicis folio*, B. P. narrow-leav'd Pond-weed.  
*Prunella vulgaris*, B. P. Self-heal.  
*Ptarmica*, Sneezewort.  
*Ranunculus pratensis repens hirsutus*, B. P. common Crowfoot.  
*Ranunculus pratensis erectus acris*, B. P. upright Meadow Crowfoot.  
*Ranunculus palustris Apii folio lævis*, B. P. round leav'd marsh Crowfoot.  
*Ranunculus longifolius palustris major*, B. P. the great Spearwort.  
*Ranunculus palustris serratus*, B. P. dented Spearwort.  
*Ranunculus aquaticus folio rotundo & capillaceo*, B. P. water Crowfoot with various leaves.  
*Ranunculus aquaticus Cotyledonis folio*, B. P. marsh Pennywort.  
*Raphanus rusticanus*, B. P. Horse-radish.  
*Rapistrum flore luteo*, B. P. wild Mustard.  
*Ros solis folio rotundo*, B. P. Sun-dew.  
*Rosa Sylvestris vulgaris*, B. P. the common wild brier bush.  
*Salix pumila repens*, Ger. small creeping Willow.  
*Sanicula officinarum*, B. P. common Sanicle.

*Sanicula montana* flore Calcari donato, B. P. Butterwort.  
*Saxifraga rotundifolia alba*, B. P. common white Saxifrage.

*Saxifraga rotundifolia aurea*, B. P. Golden Saxifrage.

*Saxifraga Anglica facie scelsi pratensis*, Park, Meadow  
 Saxifrage.

*Scabiosa pratensis hirsuta quæ officinarum*, B. P. common Scabious.

*Scandix semine rostrato sive pecten Veneris*, B. P.  
 Venus comb or Shepherds-Needle.

*Scordium alterum sive Salvia agrestis*, B. P. Wood Sage.

*Scrophularia nodosa foetida*, B. P. common Figwort.

*Scrophularia aquatica major*, B. P. Water Betony or  
 Figwort.

*Sedum parvum acre flore luteo*, J. B. Stone crop or  
 Wall-pepper.

*Sedum Tridactylites tectorum*, B. P. paronychia folio  
 rutaceo, Ger. Rue Whitlow Grass.

*Senecio minor vulgaris*, B. P. common Groundsell.

*Serpillum vulgare minus*, B. P. wild Thyme.

*Sideritis alsines trissaginis folio*, B. P. Ironwort with  
 Germander Chickweed leaves.

*Sium angustifolium majus*, B. P. Water-Parsnip.

*Sium minimum foliis ferulaceis* Hort. Reg. Blesse.,  
 minimum, Jo. Ray, the least Water-parsnip.

*Sonchus lævis laciniatus latifolius*, B. P. smooth  
 Sow-thistle.

*Sonchus asper laciniatus & non laciniatus*, B. P. prickly  
 Sow-thistle.

*Soncho affinis Lampsana Domestica*, B. P. Nipplewort  
 or Balagan.

*Sparganium non ramosum*, B. P. Bur-reed.

*Spondylium vulgare*, B. P. Cow-parsnip.

- Succisa sive morsus Diaboli*, J. B. Purple-flower'd Devils Bit.
- Telephium vulgare*, B. P. common Orpine.
- Thalictrum minus*, B. P. the lesser Meadow Rue.
- Tithymallus Helioscopius*, B. P. Sun spurge.
- Tormentilla Sylvestris*, B. P. Tormentil.
- Tragopogon pratense luteum*, B. P. yellow Goats beard.
- Trifolium pratense album*, B. P. white flower'd trefoil.
- Trifolium pratense purpureum*, B. P. Purple flower'd trefoil.
- Trifolium luteum lupulinum minimum*, Hist. Oxon. the least hop trefoil.
- Trifolium palustre*, B. P. marsh trefoil.
- Tussilago*, J. B. Coltsfoot.
- Typha palustris major*, B. P. Cats-tail.
- Valeriana Sylvestris major*, B. P. great wild Valerian.
- Valeriana palustris minor*, B. P. small wild or marsh Valerian.
- Verbascum vel primula veris flore simplici*, B. P. common Primerose.
- Veronica mas supina & vulgatissima*, B. P. the male Speedwell or Fluellan.
- Vicia Multiflora*, B. P. tufted Vetch or Birds tears.
- Vicia segetum cum siliquis plurimis hirsutis*, B. P. small wild Tare.
- Viola martia inodora Sylvestris*, B. P. wild or Dogs Violet.
- Viola tricolor arvensis*, B. P. Pansies or Hearts-ease.
- Virga aurea angustifolia minus serrata*, B. P. common golden Rod.
- Urtica aculeata foliis serratis*, sive *Canabis spuria*, B. P. Bastard Hemp.
- Urtica urens maxima*, B. P. common Nettle.

There are no Trees any where in all this Country, except some few Ashes, Thorn, and Plumb Trees that are in the Bishops Garden in Kirkwal. There are in some Gentlemens Gardens in Kirkwal, and several other places of the Country, some Apple and Cherry-trees, but they seldom bear Fruit that comes to any maturity ; and the Trees grow never higher than the Garden Walls. And, except some few wild Roses and Juniper that I see in Hoy, and the Myrtillus and Heath, which is common every where, I don't remember to have seen any Bush or Shrub growing wild in all the Country. Yet in a great many Gardens they have several very good Plants both for Use and Ornament ; Cabbage, Turnip, Carrot, Parsnip, Skirret or Crummocks, &c., grow to as great a bigness here as any where ; and Artichokes to a greater than ever I have seen them in any other place.

I do not understand the reason why Trees don't grow here, since in the same Latitude in Norway, and some degrees more Northerly, Trees thrive very well, even on small Rocks surrounded by the Sea. I know not whether it be in places where the Sea makes such a breach as it does in some places of this Country, where the Sea-water, with the violence of the Storm, is carry'd a great way on the Land, and blasts all it falls on : This, with the violent Winds that oft blow in this Country, I think, may be one reason why Trees don't prosper so well ; but if they have the same Breaches in Norway, I don't know what to say to it. Whether Trees have grown here of old ; or, what is more probable, if it be the remains yet of the Flood, but commonly, in their Mosses, they find Trees of twenty or thirty Foot long.



After Storms of Westerly Wind amongst the Seaweed, they find commonly in places expos'd to the Western-Ocean these Phaseoli, that, I know not for what reason, go under the Name of Molucca Beans. The ingenious Doctor Sloan in the Philosophical Transactions, Number 222, gives a very satisfactory Account, how from the West-Indies, where they commonly grow, they may be thrown in on Ireland, the Western parts of Scotland and Orkney. You have the Figures of four different sorts of them. (2d Ed.)

(b) Page 17. See the abridgement of the Philosophical Transactions, Vol. III., p. 540, *et. seq.*

The Bishop of Bergen,\* in his *Natural History of Norway*, takes notice of several sea-trees procured in the ocean, of some of which, in his own custody, taken up by the fishermen's deep nets, he exhibits the figures. Then he goes on: If it be ask'd whether these sea-trees bear anything which may properly be called fruit or seed, tho' nothing like it (says he) has occur'd to me, yet along our sea-coasts one meets sometimes with substances which favour the affirmation. Among these I particularly reckon one to which I shall take the liberty of giving the appellation of *Faba-Marina*, or sea bean. It is of the size of a chestnut, orbicular, yet flat, or as it were compressed on both sides. Its colour is dark brown, yet in the middle, at the junction of the shells, it is variegated with a circle of shining black, and close by that another of lively red, which have a very pretty effect. The inside of the shell is entirely black, but the kernel is of a pale yellow, and is in taste, when

\* The Right Rev. Erich Pontoppidan.

dried, not unlike a French bean. They are found among the Tang and other sea-weeds, thrown up and driven ashore by the wind and waves, from whence they may be concluded to belong to the sea, unless they are to pass for an Indian vegetable of the tribe called *Pediculus Elephantinus*, which by the loss of some ship, was in the course of time brought to this coast. But the arrival of them on this coast is more usual than agrees with any such opinion. As to bringing this vegetable from the opposite coasts of America, whence wood and the like are known to be driven towards Iceland, this is so long a voyage, that the beans would infallibly putrify, or at least be damag'd before their arrival, which, however, is not the case, the taste being exactly that of a French bean, without the least mixture of the saline property. See also *Description of the Feroe Islands*, by Debes, p. 113.

(c) Page 19. I have oft observ'd in the Head of the grayish Snail, those bright white Stones Doctor Lister mentions in his excellent Book, *De Cochleis & Araneis Angliæ*. The People here beat them to Powder, and reckon it a Specifick for the Gravel.

As to their Land Shells, I cannot so well describe, since, after I understood any thing of that part of Natural History, the very short time I staid there gave me but little opportunity to make so nice an enquiry as I should otherwise have done; only I observ'd a great variety of the *Cochleæ Terrestres*, both as to their *Maculae* and *Fasciæ*, and that *buccinum rufum*, &c. which Dr. Lister describes Tit. 8. *De Cochleis Terrestribus*. Since there are no

Rivers, there can no River-shells be expected here ; but in their small Rivolets the *buccinum exiguum trium spirarum à sinistra in dextram convolutarum* was common. And of the Sea-shells I found the *Buccinum album, læve, maximum, septem minime spirarum.*

*Buccinum crassum, rufescens, striatum & undatum.*

*Buccinum tenue, læve, striatum & undatum.*

*Buccinum bilingue, labro propatulo.* This Doctor Lister in his *Synopsis Conchyliorum*, makes a West-India Shell. I found it here common, as I found it afterwards in several other places of Scotland.

*Buccinum angustius, tenuiter admodum striatum, octo minimum spirarum.*

*Buccinum minus, albidum, asperum, intra quinas spiras finitum.*

*Buccinum minus, ex albo subviride, ore dentato, eoque ex flavo leviter rufescente.*

*Buccinum tenue, dense striatum, 12 minimum spiris donatum.*

*Cochlea fusca fasciis crebris angustisque prædita.*

*Cochlea rufescens, fasciis maculatis, maxime ad imos orbes, distincta.*

*Nerita ex fusco viridescens, aut ex toto flavescens, modo pallide, modo intense ad colorem mali aurantii maturi.*

*Nerita fasciatus, unica lata fascia insignitus, cæterum subfuscus ex viridi.*

*Nerita reticulatus.*

*Trochus albidus maculis rubentibus distinctus, sex minimum spirarum.*

*Trochus crebris striis fuscis & transverse & undatim dispositis donatus.*

*Trochus minor coerulescens, striatus, umbilicatus apice brevi.*

*Concha Veneris exigua, alba, striata.* Nuns; call'd in Orkney, John-a-Groats buckies.

*Echinus marinus, orbicularis, esculentus.* The largest of this kind I ever see any where are in Orkney; I have seen several of them twenty or thirty Inches in Circumference. The common people reckon the meat of the Sea Urchin or Ivegars, as they call them, a great Rarity, and use it oft instead of butter.

*Patella ex livido cinera, striata.* The Limpet.

*Patella fusca, compressa, dense striata.*

*Patella articulata, cymbiformis.* I never see any of this kind any where but this one; yet Rondeletius has something pretty near it, and I have lately had one from the West-Indies that seems to be of that same kind, but bigger; see the Figure.

*Patella minor, fusca, tenuis, umbone nigro, ad extremitatem anteriorem detruso, tribus inde lineis coeruleis per dorsum decurrentibus pulchre distincta.*

*Patella ovalis minor, viridis, nigra, fascia in medio donata.*

*Patella maxima ex albo viridescens, umbone ad partem anteriorem admodum detruso.*

*Ostreum vulgare maximum.* The largest oysters ever I see any where, are got in some places of this Country, and the fittest for pickling; I have seen them so large that they must be cut in two or three pieces before they can be eaten. But the people are so careless that they have in few places Drags to take them up, as they do elsewhere, but for the most part, at a great ebb, go in amongst the Rocks and cut them off with a Knife.

*Concha longa lataque in mediis cardinibus cavitate quadam pyriformi insignita.*

*Concha quasi rhomboides in medio cardine utrinque circiter tribus exiguis denticulis donata.*

*Concha è maximis admodum crassa, rotunda ex nigro rufescens.*

*Concha tenuis subrotunda, omnium minime cava, cardinis medio sinu & amplo & pyriformi.*

*Concha crassa ex altera parte compressa, ex altera subrotunda.*

*Concha parva subrotunda ex parte interna rubens.*

*Pecten maximus circiter 14 striis admodum crassis & eminentibus, & iisdem ipsis striatis insignitus. Scallop or Clamshell.*

*Pecten tenuis, subrufus, maculosus, circiter 20 striis majoribus at lævibus donatus.*

*Pecten minimus, angustior, inæqualis fere & asper, sinu ad cardinem cylindræo, creberrimis minutissimisque striis donatus.*

*Pecten minor utrinque æqualiter auritus, profunde striatus, & ex albo & rubro pulchre variegatus.*

I could name a great many more of these kind of Pectines, that are by some reckon'd distinct species, but I think them all of the same kind, and that they have these accidental Colours, &c. from their being sometime expos'd to the weather, since I could never see any live shells have such Colours or be so variegated: And tho' they were, I doubt if it be altogether warrantable in this part of natural History, to distinguish Shells only differing in some accidental Colours, more than it would be to reckon black and red Hair'd, those of a large or smaller Stature, different Species or Tribes of men.

I observ'd in Stroma, a little Island that lies in Pightland Firth, and in some places in Orkney, where there went extraordinary cross and strong Tides, almost all the thinner sort of Pectines, so twisted and of such an irregular shape, that I was surpris'd to see it. I cannot think the odd strange tumbling the Tides make there, can contribute any thing to that frame; yet after all I never see them so in any other place. See the Figure of one of them.

*Pectunculus maximus at minus concavus, plurimis minutioribus & parum eminentibus striis donatus, rostro acuto & minus incurvato.*

*Pectunculus albus, exiguus, muricibus insigniter exasperatus.*

*Pectunculus maximus subfuscus valde gravis Listeri,* Synop. Conch. Numb. 108.

*Pectunculus maximus insigniter echinatus.*

*Pectunculus vulgaris, albidus, rotundus, circiter 26 strijs majusculis at planioribus donatus.* The Cockle.

*Tellina intus ex viola purpurascens, in ambitu serrata.*

I have a great many more of these *Tellinæ* of different Colours, and some very beautifully variegated, but I reckon them on the same score with the *Pectines* that are so.

*Concha lævis, altera tantum parte clausilis, apophysi admodum prominente, lataq; prædita.*

*Solen sive concha tenuis longissimaq; ab utraq; parte naturaliter hians.* The Spout Fish.

*Musculus ex cœruleo niger.* The common Muscle.

On a Log of wood which has been some time in the Sea, and afterwards thrown upon the shore by some Storm, I have seen thousands of the *Balani Ronde-*

letij, or the Concha Anatifera ; and on the Rocks everywhere the

*Balanus cinereus*, velut è senis laminis striatis compositus, ipso vertice, altera testa bifida rhomboide occluso.

There is such abundance almost every where of Shell-fish, but especially Cockles, that the whole Country is serv'd no other way with Lime, but by those Shells burn'd, which makes a very fair Lime, and does very well in Plaister, though I doubt whether it be so proper for Building as stone Lime is.

As to the Crustaceous Fishes, as Lobsters, Crabs, &c. they are in as great abundance here, as any where. (2d Ed.)

(d) Page 21. The Sorland-Goose rather, whose equivocal generation from a rotten piece of wood, tossed long in the sea and impregnated with nitre and salt is by many received for truth. I have met with very credible persons (says Fall in his Account of Jersey), who have assured me that they have often seen those birds yet sticking to the planks, some no bigger than mushrooms, and almost of that shape, others a little more brought into form, others perfectly fledged and just ready to fly. We call them Bernacles, and they are only seen about the sea and in very cold weather [nonsense].

Amongst the fish of Jersey he mentions the Sirena or Mermaid, so called, he says, because 'tis said to have breasts and teats like a woman ; but this, he adds, is not so commonly seen as the other fish. Our manner of agriculture, he says, differs from that of England. One thing (he proceeds) I thought

singular to this and the adjoining islands, till I found it used likewise in those of Feroe; which is, that nature having denied us the benefit of chalk, lime, and marl, has supplied us with what fully answers the end of them in husbandry. 'Tis a sea-weed; but a weed more valuable to us than the choicest plant that grows in our gardens. We call it Vraic, in ancient records, Variscum, and sometimes Wrascum, and it grows on the rocks about the island. 'Tis gathered only at certain times appointed by the magistrate, and signified to the people by the publick Cryer on a market day. There are two seasons of cutting it; the one in summer, the other about the vernal equinox. The summer vraic being first well dried by the sun on the sea-shore, serves for fuel, and makes a hot glowing fire; but the ashes are a great improvement of the soil, and are equivalent to a like quantity of lime. The winter vraic being spread thin on the green turf, and after buried in the furrows by the plough, 'tis incredible how, with its fat unctuous substance, it ameliorates the ground, imbibing itself into it, softning the clod, and keeping the root of the corn moist during the most parching heats of summer. In stormy weather the sea doth often tear up from the rocks vast quantities of this weed, and casts it on the shore, where it is carefully laid up by the glad husbandman, there being particular officers appointed for the distribution thereof to all by certain fixed and adequate proportions. See also *Description of Feroe*, by Debes, p. 117.



## CHAPTER III.

(a) *Page 23.* From Busching's *Geography*, Vol. I. p. 342, under 'Swedish Lapland.' "In the vallies and along the banks of lakes and rivers, pine, fir, birch, juniper, willow, ash, elder and other trees are observed to thrive, and a moderate plenty of wholesome vegetables, berries, flowers, grass and other herbs are produced in this country. The woods of pine-trees, which grow here, are more serviceable than orchards; that beneficial tree, besides several other uses to which it is applied, being an essential part of the food of the inhabitants; for, a labouring man, who feeds on bread made of the pounded bark of the pine-tree, preserves himself in health and vigour, without feeling his strength in the least impaired by it."

---

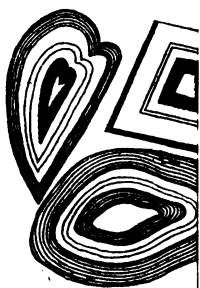
## CHAPTER IV.

(a) *Page 31.* Sir James Ware says that these circles or round Fortifications are commonly called Danes-Raths, of which many are to be seen in Ireland; and that the Saxons of old encamped so in a circle, and called those places Burghs which denotes the same as Rath in Irish. Yet it is not to be omitted (continues he) that some round Hills are found, the inner parts whereof are formed into chambers and served the Danish Princes of old for Houses. The

chambers of one lately discovered in Ireland are quadrangular, of great stones and arched, and the passages to them are circular. Of this ancient work many are the opinions ; but there being, as I hear, in those chambers, no passages either for light or smoke, it seems not probable that they should be Habitations of the Danes, but rather Barns or Storehouses, or, which I rather think, Sepulchres of their Princes. This is only my opinion, but we may perhaps discover more when the inner parts are seen which are yet closed up. *Antiquitates Hibern.*, cap. 32.

Many of these Hillocks are found upon the Sea-side of almost all the Islands of Orknay, though no one of them that I know was ever fully opened and examined. Eastward of the House of Cleat in Westray there is one, on the east side of which I found a subterraneous passage about 40 Feet in length from the center of the Circle. The Height from the Sole, which is laid with Flag sunk in Clay, to the Top, which is covered with large stones set on the Edge and compactly joined, is 3 feet 2 inches, and the Breadth about a foot and two-thirds. The two side-walls are regularly and strongly built ; but whether the Termination of the passage in the Center of the Building was a decayed Wall, or Stones and rubbish from the over-works, which seem large and circular, I am not certain, tho' it looked more like a ruinous Heap than regular Work. In clearing this passage of the Rubbish that had choack'd it, I found many bones of Beasts, but no human Bones.

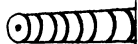
West and by north of the old manse of Westray is such another Hillock, called the Know of Burrista, near the middle of the South-side whereof, and about



*Piscis. non scripti*



*Concha*



*Urna Sepulchralis*



*Obolifacis*



NEW YORK  
LIBRARY  
JAN 1 1900  
100 N. 3RD ST.  
NEW YORK

16 Feet from the Center of the Round, is a Door fronting the West-Sea, with a Wall on each side, about 30 Feet in Length, and then choack'd with Rubbish. This Passage is near as broad again as that at Cleat, and covered in the same manner, but so high that one may almost stand upright in it. A little from the Door on the left Hand, as one enters, is another Door on the side Wall, thro' which we enter to a firm and well built Roum almost circular like a kill, about 7 Feet in Diameter and 8 Feet in Height, supposing that to be the Floor on which I stood. Towards the Top, the Wall is gradually protracted, till it meets in a small Round, about a Foot in Diameter, covered with a thick Flag, but there is no Window nor Chimney in it, and this Chamber seems almost in the middle of the Building. In the South Wall as one first enters, opposite to the Door of the Chamber, is a Passage about a Foot square, running 5 or 6 Feet thro' that south Wall, and then choacked with Rubbish. Many are the Out-works and Buildings about this Hillock, but most of them are thrown down and defaced, especially by the Sea. Something like these are the Catacomes in Italy, and the small Hills or Barrows mentioned by Buchanan, Lib. I. of his History.

Dr Mackenzie, vol. 2 p. 434, in the Life of Hector Boece, gives us some account of his History, wherein the like buildings are mentioned in Caithness. In this country, says he, there are many Foundations of Ancient Houses now ruinous, supposed to have formerly belonged to the Picts. Many obelisks are also erected here and there, and in some places several of them together.

(b) *Page 31.* In Caithness as well as in Orkney there are many Ruins of old Houses, supposed to have been built by the Picts. Additions to Camden's *Britannia* and Doctor Sibbald in his *Additions* to the same Book, say that in Zetland there are many Picts Houses, of a Form like a round Dovecot, narrower at the Top, with cells in the bottom and vaulted above, having a winding Stair without, and that some of them have had Rooms in the Walls round the House, and are most of them built close by the sea.

All over Ross-shire, especially upon the East Coast, are many of those Houses, sometimes called Picts-Houses, and sometimes Kemp-Houses, which, Bailey says, comes from the Saxon, *Cempa*, signifying a soldier. Those I have yet got account of are as follows: One near Easter Fern in East Ross, one near Benagefield, one at Castleton-hill, one at Haldoch, betwixt the Castleton and Avoch; one at Knockmuir above Avoch, one at Ethy in the parish of Rosemarky and within two miles of Cromarty; one upon the Top of the Hill of Drumderfoot, above Monloch; a very big one upon the Hill of Kessack, looking down upon the Ferry-side, and having the Murray Firth, Nairn, the Sutors of Cromarty open to it; and the statliest of all near the Priory of Beaully, where it is said the Scots and Picts had once a remarkable Engagement, in memory of which stands yet a Stone erect near this Kemp-House. All these are either upon or looking down upon the Sea-side. Besides these are several more, upon both sides of the Hill of Millbuy, south and

north, but all in view of the Sea ; upon the south side one at Achterploe, one at the Muir, one at the Toar, one at Kilcoy, one near Kiernick ; upon the North Side, one near Brae, besides many more which I have heard of. Again, in Strathcorran, about ten miles above Tayn, upon an arm of the sea call'd Braes Firth, is a very large one, called Down-Alisgag, that is the Fort or Stronghold of Alisgag. The Entry is very low, but leads round thro' the whole Building, and upon a side wall near the Entry one enters to a spacious circular Room ; but much of the outworks are defac'd thro' time. In short, I am informed there are numbers of those Buildings all over Ross, which perhaps have been places of strength, where garrisons have been left to secure either some Conquest or the Peace of the Country.

Exactly like Down-Alisgag is Down-Logy in Meikle Loch Broom, situated upon an eminence open to the Sea about 36 Feet Diameter within the wals, round built and in appearance with dry Stone, but in reality with shell lime, which is visible all over ; and again about a mile from that another Down-Levagh, about 32 Foot diameter, the wall 13 Foot thick, thro' which one goes round the whole Building. Opposite almost to this one, on the other side of the water, stands another and a fourth the largest of all, at the Aird upon the mouth of the Loch. They seem all so contrived that a signal from one Down is visible to the opposite one, and that again alarms another, till the country all about is apprised of the signal. *Pagan Temples.* At the West End of the Common of Millbuy in Ross-shire, on an eminence betwixt Kilcoy

and Kinkel is such a Temple called Carn-Jurnan,\* consisting of a double circle, the inner of smaller, the outer of larger stones, all erect and pretty entire.

Another near Fraser of Balnen's House, at the East end of Loch Ness, in Inverness-shire. Another near Ardmore, in the neighbourhood of Tayn.

Dr Campbell, under the Article Lewis, or Long Island, mentions three upright stones on the North Side of Loch Carlavey, each of them 12 feet in height. But what is much more remarkable than any of these, as fine, as well preserved, and as perfect a temple as Stone-Henge, at the village of Classerness.† The Danes have likewise left very conspicuous Marks of their Dominion in a multitude of Forts, the ruins of which are still visible.‡

\* Sometimes called "Cairn-Irenan," after a Danish prince who fell there, thus giving the name to the parish of Killearnan. (Ed.)

† There is a very fine cut of this temple in Martin's Book, p. 9.

‡ These are testimonies still more authentic than any histories.

---



## CHAPTER V.

(a) *Page 40.* I find a Norren Pater-Noster in the London ed. of this book in the 1700, but it seems to be wrong in the orthography, which Mr Luckie has corrected thus :—

Fader vor du som er i himeric,  
Father our thou which art in heaven,  
Helliur er i nam dit,  
Hallowed is the name of thine,  
Lat Rikit dit cumma,  
Let the Kingdom of thine come,  
Villia dine motta vaera giort  
The will of thine might be done  
Paa Jorn som den er giort  
on earth as it is done  
i Himeric, Giv vos dag oc dag  
in heaven, give us day and day  
Daglyt brod vora, Forgiv  
daily bread our, forgive  
vos Synna vora, som vi forgive  
us the sins of ours, as we forgive  
Syndra mott vos, Led vos ecke  
Sinners against us, Lead us not  
uti Fristelse, men frels vos  
into Temptation, but deliver us  
fra alt ilt. Amen.  
from all evil. Amen.

See Mallet's *Northern Antiquities*, pp. 26, 32, and 47 of the Translator's preface.

(b) Page 41. Difference of prices at a medium of 7 years.

Crops.	Ed. Boll. Third Bear.	Ork. Mael. B. Pundar.
1723	£6 16 8	
1724	5 0 0	
1725	5 13 4	
1726	4 16 0	
1727	6 0 0	
1728	7 8 0	
1729	5 3 4	
	£40 17 4	
1730	£4 3 4	
1731	4 3 4	
1732	4 0 0	
1733	4 13 0	
1734	4 13 0	£1 17 0 <sup>1</sup>
1735	4 16 0	1 17 0 <sup>1</sup>
1736	5 12 0	1 17 0 <sup>1</sup>
	£32 8 0	
1737	£5 10 0	1 15 0
1738	4 7 0	1 15 0
1739	5 10 0	2 1 8
1740	8 14 0	1 15 0
1741	5 0 0	1 15 0
*1742	5 0 0	1 15 0
1743	4 0 0	1 15 0
	£38 1 0	

In a Decreet of Declarator upon Account and Reckoning, Mr Archibald Nisbet against Buchanan

\* This year the Earl decreas'd his prices in order to please the country and flatter the common people, but the year following an after-reckoning came, and then the whole was paid with interest.

of Sound, 25th February 1679, the Orkney prices were upon proof found by the Lords as follows :—

Crops.	Butter or Oyle p. Bar. or 10 Lisp.	Bear p. Chald.	Equivalent in Maelis to	Malt p. Mael.	Meal p. Mael.
	Libs.	Libs.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1661	18	72	2 0 0	...	...
1662	18	72	2 0 0	...	...
1663	18	72	2 0 0	5 0 0	6 0 0
1664	18	72	2 0 0	4 0 0	5 0 0
1665	18	72	2 0 0	4 0 0	5 0 0
1666	18	72	2 0 0	4 0 0	5 0 0
1667	18	72	2 0 0	4 0 0	5 0 0
1668	18	72	2 0 0	4 0 0	5 0 0
1669	18	81	2 5 0	5 0 0	6 0 0
1670	18	81	2 5 0	4 0 0	5 0 0
1671	18	90	2 10 0	5 0 0	6 0 0
1672	18	108	3 0 0	5 0 0	6 0 0
1673	18	108	3 0 0	6 0 0	7 0 0
1674	18	108	3 0 0	7 0 0	8 0 0
1675	18	108	3 0 0	6 0 0	8 0 0
1676	18	72	2 0 0	4 0 0	5 0 0
1677	18	72	2 0 0	4 0 0	5 0 0

*N.B.*—Whether the Prices here mentioned were the Counting prices, the Market prices, or those current in the country, the Decreet does not determine. But as to the Butter and Oyl, in regard the price was not clearly proven during these years, it is therefore said to be modified to 18 libs. for every barrel, or 10 Lisp., and as to the Bear it is said that in regard the price was not clearly prov'd for those years at which it is stated at 72 libs. per Chalder, except for the year 1663, therefore that year is made the rule of modification with regard to it, being, as is added, the lowest that the Chalder gave during the whole time of the accounting. This belongs to Westness.

A difficulty may be suggested with regard to the Barrel, which before the Union, as well as now, was reckoned 64 Pints; yet the Pint, which also bears the name of the Jugg of Stirling, weighed 3 lbs. 7 oz. Scotch, and so the Barrel-full of the water of Leith weighed at that rate, of consequence, 220 lbs. But now a barrel does contain at 64 Pints 224 lbs. of oyl, which exceeds the water in 4 lbs., whereas oyl is the lightest of all liquids. This seeming Paradox (says Sir James) is noways solveable but by the increase of the Pint above the Stirling Jugg. There is another difficulty, says he, That in the old Rental in the end of the 16th Century, the Meal of Sanday is said to be augmented to be weighed on the Malt Pundar; and by said Rental the Barrel is computed by 12 Lispunds; each Lispund then must have 15 lbs., yet this might have been the first rise; hence 10 Lisp. then 8, and now  $6\frac{1}{2}$  or 7, as men are in Humour.

The Malt Pundar Weight is to the Bear Pundar Weight like Pounds to Marks in a sesquilateral proportion, or so much, and half as much more—*i.e.*, it has the same respect to the Bear Pundar weight that Pounds have to Marks, being as much and half as much again.

A Record in the Orknays bears that the Earl of Morton and a Junta of his friends had ordered the 16 lib. weight to be disused, and a new weight of 28 lbs. to be brought thither in its stead, for regulating the weight for the future, which however does not appear to have taken effect. Only this shews that the weight formerly used for regulating the weights was only 16 lbs., and consequently that the Lispund was so too, because the only weight made

use of in our weighing is the Counter Balance or moveable weight of the Pundar, which always must be the Lispund at the time.

*N.B.*—Lopness' Act or Proposition to advance the Lispund to 24 lbs. is rather to be understood as a project of his to impose a new Lispund, than that really the Lispund was at that time advanced.

From an unsign'd Extract of the Fiars of the Bishoprick of Orkney produc'd by Earl Morton in his Process against Westone and others, to support his Penal price of 30 lbs. the Barrel of butter and oil:—

Crops.	Butter p. Barl.	Malt p. Meil.	Meal p. Meil.
1677	30	£ s. d. 4 0 0	£ s. d. 5 0 0
1678	30	4 0 0	5 0 0
1679	30	4 0 0	5 0 0
1680	30	4 0 0	5 0 0
1681	30	4 6 8	5 6 8
1682	30	5 10 0	6 0 0
1683	30	4 10 0	5 10 0
1684	30	4 0 0	5 0 0
1685	30	4 10 0	6 10 0
1686	30	5 0 0	6 0 0

December 17, 1687.—The original, said to be subscribed by the Chamberlains of the Stewartry and Bishoprick, and presented to the Sheriff of the Bishoprick for his authority, is by him ordained to be recorded in the said Sheriff Court Books, that all parties concern'd may have Extracts thereof as accords.

## CHAPTER IX.

(a) *Page 54.* In Forbes's Treatise of Church Lands and Tithes we find mention of three sorts of Chapels; Chapels of Ease, free Chapels, and private Chapels.

Chapels of Ease, says he, arose much upon the like occasion as Synagogues among the Jews. For as they had one Temple at Jerusalem, to which they resorted thrice a year, at the solemn Feasts of the Passover, Pentecost and Tabernacles, for a Profession of the Unity of their Faith and worship; and that the Exercises of religious Duties might not in the Interval be quite neglected, nor the knowledge of the Law lost to the vulgar; and in consideration of those whom Age, or Habit of Body, or other circumstances would not permit to visit Jerusalem; were indulged the use of Synagogues in their cities and villages, where the people met upon the Sabbath for public Prayer, and to hear the Law read: so when ministerial Duties were first bounded by Parishes, these were very wide, and it being found uneasy for such as dwelt in the remote parts, especially old and sickly persons, and women with child, to come up to the Church on all occasions, for partaking of the ordinances; Chapels were built for their use, and thence called Chapels of Ease. These were served by some inferior Curate, maintained by the Rector of the Parish. But then the People were obliged to attend to the ordinances in the parochial Church, at the stated Festivals of Pasch, Whitsunday, Christmas, and others. Free Chapels were not within the circumference of any

Parish, and had proper endowments for their own Chaplains, whose Bounds of Inspection were called Chaplaries or Chaplainries. They had the same Powers within their Chapelries that Parsons had within the Precincts of their Parishes, and therefore were called Parochial Chapels, to distinguish them from others, that were only designed for Prayer and Preaching.

Private or Secular Chapels are those built and endowed by Princes and great men, in or near their own Houses, for the use of their Families. Some of those private Chapels are called oratories, as being only designed to pray in ; others are built adjoining to a Church, as a part of the same, which the Proprietor keeps for a peculiar burying Place. The Founder and Endower of these private Chapels could at their pleasure have recalled the Foundations, and inverted the same to their own private use. But this privilege was not competent to their Heirs.

---

## CHAPTER X.

(a) *Page 63.* In the Royal Genealogy of Scotland, a MS. in my hand, this Bishop is the first man in the Catalogue of the authors upon which this genealogy is founded, and in the MS. itself we have these following accounts of him. Dedication, p. 1. Before my last coming here [to Scotland] I had a copy of an old MS., written by that worthy and learned man

William Tulloch, Bishop of Orkney, in King James III.'s time, when he espoused Margaret, Princess of Denmark, to whom he became Father Confessor. He writ the pedigree of the Royal Family of Denmark, Norway, England, Scotland, Sweden, and Normandy, which copy is to be seen in Rosendale's House in Norway, which I have written with my own hand. P. 160 of the Book itself. His Predecessors were progenerate of Harald the Holy, Earl of Orkney, of whom is descended all the Families of that name now corrupted and called Tullich.

(b) *Page 66.* This King, about the 1535, sent the Lord Erskin, Ambassador to Henry King of England, among other Errands, to complain of the Londoners, who in their passage to the Island - fishing, had spoiled the coast of Orkney and the adjacent isles. *Mackenzie's Lives*, vol. 2, p. 580, and *Ibid.*, p. 581. He gives James' voyage to Orkney in this manner: In the meantime the King, with five tall ships, well manned, goes to sea, having acquainted his council that he was going to France, upon the project of a marriage; but his true and only design was to visit the remotest parts of his own dominions, in which, as he was informed, great disorders were committed. So, taking alongst with him Alexander Lindsay, an expert pilot and navigator, he sails straight to the Orkney Islands, where he placed some garrisons, and surprised several of the most turbulent men that were amongst them, and carried them prisoners alongst with him. The like he did in the Islands of Lewis, Sky, and all alongst the Isles and Coast, till he was obliged by a storm to land on the coast of Galloway.



During this voyage he caused Mr Lindsay to observe exactly the variations of the Compass, the times of the Flux and Reflux of the sea at all the ports, sea-coast towns, promontories, and great rivers. As likewise the currents of the seas, to fathom at high and low water, to know the different depths, to observe the Day of the Moon and the time of the year, to draw a plan or chart of the aspects of the Coasts, Promontories, Isles, and Ports, their different bearings to one another, and the leagues, miles, or distances between them; to sound and observe the depths upon the several coasts, and the rocks, shelves, and banks that were to be avoided. And lastly, to mark precisely the blowing of the Winds, &c., and from what Coast the Rains, Snows, and Thunderings, &c., and the time of their duration. All which he caused to be put in order for the instruction of the seamen and sailors, and made copies of it to be distributed amongst the chief Commanders of his Fleet, one of which copies, falling into the hands of the English Admiral, the Earl of Northumberland, he did communicate the same to Nicolas de Arseville, first Cosmographer to the King of France, who caused publish it at Paris in 1583, and Mr Adair published the hydrographical Chart anew as the most exact of that kind we have, in 1686.

[This Jaunt of the King seems to have been made in the 1536, *page* 586 [about the 1538]. The King being informed that several of the Islanders were destroying one another by their mutual Feuds, resolved to visit them once more. So, having ordered his fleet to be in readiness, accompanied by the Earls of Huntley, Arran, Argile, and many others of the

nobility, he embarked at Leith, and sailing amongst the coasts of Fife, Angus, Aberdeen, Murray, Ross, Sutherland, and Caithness, at length came to the Orkney Islands, where he landed, and was most sumptuously entertained by Robert Maxwell, then Bishop thereof. Having staid for some days there, and taken in fresh victuals, he sailed to the Isles of the Lewis, Sky, and the other Isles of the Hebrides, and safely arrived at Dumbarton, having brought with him the principal men among them to find surety for their good Behaviour in all time coming, among these our author [Lesly, whom the Doctor here does not follow throughout] names M'Leod of the Lewis, M'Leod of the Harris, the Laird of Glengarry, John of Moydart, the Laird of M'Lean, and the Laird of M'Donald. Not long after the King, having reconciled the chieftains of the Islands to one another, they went home very peaceably.

(c) *Page 69.* He is mentioned as one of the auditors of Exchequer in the Treasury Accounts of John, Bishop of Dunkeld, *ad. an.* 1546, and of John, Archbishop of St Andrews, *ad. an.* 1550 and 1552. In the 1551 he is one of the Commissioners on the part of the Scots to treat of a peace with the English, and the Convention ensuing upon that Treaty is confirmed by both kingdoms the same year. Rymer's *Fœdera*, *vide* B. v., 2, p. 396. In Had-dington's *Collections*, May 14th, 1576, I find this entry: — Decreet given at the instance of the King's advocate against Walter, Commendator of Kinloss, decerning him as Executor to umquhil Robert Bishop of Orkney, to exhibit and deliver

8000 Marks left be the said umquhil Bishop of Orknay, for bigging and founding ane College in Edinburgh with three schools, ane of Gammar, ane of Poetry and Oratory, and ane of the Civil and Common Law.

(d) *Page 69.* We have nothing of this learned Prelate's writings, says Dr Mackenzie, vol. iii., p. 50, but a Description of the Orknay Islands, the verity of which was sworn to by him and his prebends, to satisfy the King of Denmark, at whose desire it was undertaken ; and this is still extant in MS., and consists of about a quire of Paper in Folio, and was in the custody of the Rev. Mr Robert Norrie, Minister at Lockoway, near Forfar. I have likewise in my custody a MS. genealogy of the family of the Sinclairs, sent by this Prelate to the King of Denmark, which is all that I know of his that is extant. The Catalogue of his works :—

A Geographical Description of the Islands of Orknay.

A Genealogical and Historical Account of the Family of the Sinclairs.

Both of these were wrote at the desire of the King of Denmark, and are still extant in MS.

Besides these I find mention of a short history of Orknay, belonging to this Prelate, in Nicholson's Scottish Historical Library, p. 18, in these words :—  
“There's a pretty ancient History of these [the Orknay] Islands, together with a short one of the whole kingdom, which was compil'd by order of the King of Denmark ; and its truth is attested by the Bishop and Prebendaries of that Church. A manu-

script copy of it (which belonged formerly to Bishop Reid) is now in the possession of Mr Robert Norrie, Minister at Leckoway, near Forfar, and contains about a Quire of Paper. Dr Robert James (he continues), the noted antiquary of Corpus Christi College in Oxford, wrote also a description of Orknay and the Highlands of Scotland, which is now amongst his Remains in the said College. This is a very short one. [Next he mentions Torfæus, and then the Descriptions of Mr Wallace and his son, after which he proceeds thus.] Out of these descriptions and some other Returns to his Queries, together with his own Collections and observations, Sir Robert Sibbald has likewise composed a large and finished Description of these Islands (*a*) in fifty-two Chapters, the Titles whereof are these—1. Of the name of the Orkades; 2. The Isles in general; 3. particular, and first of Stroma to South Ronaldsha; 5. Swinna; 6. Waes and Hoy; 29. Isles near Orknay; 30. Continuation of this Account; 31. Waters, and first of Pentland Firth; 32. Tides; 33. Fresh Waters; 34. Heavens and Air; 35. Plants; 36. Brutes, and first, four-footed; 37. Fowl; 38. Fishes, and first of Shell-fish; 40. Cetaceous; 41. Several kinds of Whales on the Coasts; 42. Other rare fish; 43. Marine Substances; 44. Ancient Monuments and Curiosities; 45. Ancient Inhabitants; 46. Romans there; 47. Danes; 48. State of the Islands since their time; 49. Manners and Customs; 50. Extraordinary Accidents; 51. Present Government; 52. Religion.

In a quarto MS. I had from Kildin, out of Dr.

(*a*) Fol. MS. p. auctorem [now, I think, in the Lawyers' Library].

George's Library, the MS. in Mr Norries' Hands is mentioned thus:—Mr. Robert Norry, Minister of Dundee, now at Lockoway, near Forfar, hath a MS. History of Scotland and Orknay, and particularly of the Sinclairs. The Transumpt is in King James V.'s time. The original was done by order of the King of Denmark, and its verity sworn to by the Bishop and Prebends. It will be about a Quire of Paper. The Transcriber was steward to the Bishop of Orknay, and got it from the Bishop, who died in an embassy to France. This MS. is entitled, "Judicium Roberti Gordoun de Straloch De Historicis Scot."\*

(e) *Page 73.* At the time of his transaction with the King, 1614, it is said in the contract there were no more of the Chapter of the Cathedral Church of Orknay then alive and provided to benefices, but 1. Mr Daniel Calender, Provost of Orknay, and Dean of the said Chapter; 2. Thomas Swinton, Vicar of Harray and Birsá, Archdean; 3. Mr James Cock, Chancellor; 4. James Brand, Treasurer; and 5. Mr Allan Hutton, Parson of the Cross-Kirk of Westra—extending in all to the number of five persons; therefore the consent of these five Persons, or of the most part of them, is declared sufficiently valid to this present contract, in all respects as if the whole number of whatever Chapter at any time thereafter belonging to the said Cathedral Church had been all present.

(f) *Page 78.* In Monteith's *Theatre of Mortality* I find this Inscription upon his wife's Monument in the Prentice Isle of the Cathedral of Elgin.

\* See Note (f), page 221.

Hic requiescunt Exuviae Margaretae M'Aulay, Murdochi, miseratione divina, Moraviensis quondam, nunc Orcadum Episcopi, charissimae Conjugis, quae fatis concessit mense Maio, Anno Dom. 1676. Necnon Davidis Mackenzie predicti Episcopi Filii natu minimi; Ideoque in piam gratamque memoriam monumentum hoc extruendum curarunt superstites.

The Bishop himself, 'tis said, though in a very advanced age, still preserved much of his lively cheerfulness, and those beauties of the mind which can never grow old. It was by his vigilancy (says Father D'Orleans in his *Revolutions of England*, *ad. an.* 1685) that the Earl of Argyle was disappointed when he attempted to land in the North of Scotland, and obliged to land in the West Highlands.

---

## CHAPTER XI.

(a) *Page 79.* No Roman author makes mention of the Picts before Ammianus Marcellinus, who lived about the end of the 4th Century. *Univ. Hist.*, v. 19, p. 72.

Nennius, a British writer who lived in their times, about the year 832, says they came and seated themselves in the Orkney Islands, from whence they afterwards infested the neighbouring continent, and possessed themselves of those territories which they still held in the North Parts of Britain. The Peti indeed, who were a Scandinavian Sept or Nation, first

seated themselves in this country, and remained long masters of it and part of the neighbouring continent ; but Nennius, deceived by a near appellation, confounds them with the Picti, and has drawn many other writers into the same error, who, misled by him or deceived by the same conformity of names, make the Picts the first possessors of the country, tho' the Pictish territories when most extended never reached northward beyond the river Spey, which was the boundary betwixt them and the Peti.

Nennius lived about the year 832. The Pictish Kingdom was overthrown by the Scots about 860. In 875 Harald Harfager, King of Norway, subdued Orkney, and then the Peti were by little and little extinguished, or so incorporated with the new settlers from Norway as to become one body of people with them.

(b) *Page 79.* That the Picts were the ancient possessors of Thule seems also evident from these verses of the same poet :—

Facta tui numerabat avi, quem littus adustae  
Horrescit Lybiae, ratibusque impervia Thule.  
Ille leves Mauros, nec falso nomine Pictos  
Edomuit.

*De 3 Consulatu Honorii, Car. 7.*

Thus as the Moors were the Inhabitants of Lybia, so the Picts were the possessors of Thule, which Conradus Celtes, in his *Iter Balticum*, points out to be Shetland, thus :—

Cogor ad Arctoum pergere forte Sinum  
Orcadibus qua cincta suis Thule.

But Pytheas, the earliest geographer now known, and the best mathematician of them all, points out Iceland to be Thule, and describes it so exactly that he must have had his information from those who had been in that island. Indeed Strabo ridicules him, but not to his own credit.

Adamnan, Abbot of Iona, is the first that mentions any Pictish King, and the oldest author of the time is Bede. We are told by both these writers, that St Columba converted Brudius, King of the Picts, to the Christian faith; and we learn further from Bede that Columba came into Britain in the year of the vulgar aera 565. If there were any Pictish Kings before that period, we have no genuine record to ascertain their very names. That loss, however, is fully compensated by the accounts given of Pictish Kings, and the antiquity of the Pictish Monarchy, by the Senachies or Historians of Ireland. We are told by them that the Pictish Monarchy began at the same time with that of their own country, that is to say, 13 or at least 11 whole centuries before the birth of Christ.

(c) *Page 83.* In Maule of Melgum's History of the Picts, Cap. 1:—The Picts, according to Boethius, were a people in Germany, now called Denmark, and formerly the nearer Scythia, who, betaking themselves to sea for the acquiring of a new habitation, the small limits of their ancient habitation being pestered with the multitudes of vagabonds, and not able neither to contain nor maintain them, did vomit, as it were, forth this swarm, who cloyed with ambition of their ancient victories, and thirsting after the glory of a new conquest, did first show



themselves to the Southern Britains, then to the inhabitants of the Hibernian coasts (impatient of such neighbours), were by force compelled to visit the north-west parts of Albion; who, according to the opinion of some, did first settle themselves in the islands of Orcades, and finding that compass too small a bounds for their boundless ambition, did shortly thereafter encroach on the country of Cornanani and Catani (now Cathnes and Sutherland), from whence still marching forward, in a small time they became possessors of the neighbouring countries of Ross, Murray, Buchan, Merns, and Angus, driving from thence the nations who did live in companies together, feeding their flocks and herds in the plains, without houses, strengths, or castles; likeas now do the neighbouring Arabs of Palaestina and India.

And Cap. 6 :—Neither will I for a truth affirm that which some of our ancient monkish and abbay writers have left to posterity, and would have them for a verity believe, that the Picts did likewis possess the islands Orcades, and in Pomona first settled their monarchy, having three kings who succeeded each other and their reigned. The last of which, Leutha by name, being a mighty and valiant man, subdued the great island lying west from the Orcades which did belong to the Cornani, and from himself nam'd it Leuthes, now Lewis. This same Leutha say they transported a great army in flat bottom'd boats to the promontory of Dumna, where he vanquished and overthrew the ancient Catani, Cornani, and Lugii, possessing their countrys, and from thence expelling all the nations. *Qui seipsos in nemoribus, Montium Crepidinibus, et Collium Fissuris, abscondebant, who,*

for fear of the enemy, had retired to hide themselves in woods, cliffs of rocks, and tops of mountains. They record, likewise, that he reigned sixty-seven years, dying without issue, whose death for a time made the Picts not to attempt any further against their neighbours in the continent, but to live within their own orb, and allowed the affrighted Cornani to breath a little securely. I read in an old record of the priory of St Andrews that the Picts not only possessed the islands Orcades and the countrys heretofore spoken of, and from them Pictland firth hath the name, which to this day it doth retain the name of Bosphorus Pictus, but also they enjoyed these two islands lying in sinu Maris Scotici, in the bosom of the Scottish sea. One of which, Ketus, King of the Picts, did from his own name call Kittinch (now Inch-keth), and the other after the name of his best beloved queen, Maya Insula, or May Island.\*

They enjoyed also all these small islands scattered in the said gulf, from May island to the city of Centrosse.

Dr Abercromby in his *Martial Atchievements*, vol. i. p. 7, says:—"Beda tells us the Britains first possess'd the South parts of the Island; that after them came the Picts to the northern parts, and thereafter the Scots, under Reuda, made a third nation in that part belonging to the Picts.† *Holinshed*," continues he, "says that Scotland had in the days of Brutus two kingdoms, the one called Pictland, the other Scotland, which I hope, adds he, no wise man will readily deny." The doctor himself acknowledges

\* This Register is older than either Fordun, or the Black Book of Paisley.

† Lib. i. cap. 5 et 12.

(p. 10) that the name of Scotland was not universally appropriate to the whole nation, but rather to a part of it, till after Kenneth II., about the year 834, had subdued the Picts and incorporated them into one nation with the Scots.\*

What he says of the Scots (p. 287) is equally true of the Picts. Those who bring them from foreign countries have Tradition and History upon their side, whilst Reason and Conjecture plead strongly for those who contend they were properly Britains. See Innes' Essay, and also a Folio MS. which I had from Kildin, out of Dr Geo. Mackenzie's Library, intitled on the Back, "of Scots Courts and Jurisdictions," where the Picts are treated of at great length, but above all, Primate Usher's Book of the Beginnings of the British Churches, p. 1018, 1019, where we have the very differing accounts given of the Picts by Adamnanus, the Scottish writer, who lived about the 700, and by John of Fordoun about 700 years after.

Bede, who lived while the Picts were a nation apart from the Scots, and no doubt knew what tradition both these nations had then of their own original, says,† that the Island was first planted with Britains, who possessed themselves of the greater part of it; and that next the Picts came and seated themselves north of the Britains, and after both these, in process of time, the Scots came into the Picts' part of this Island to be a third nation.‡

\* Bp. Usher, Prim. p. 1028 and 1122, and B. of St Asaph, cap. i. p. 3, will not admit the settlement of the Scots in Britain before the year 503.

† Lib. i. p. 23, 24.

‡ Vide Buch., v, i. p. 105.

The author of the Royal Genealogy of Scotland, a MS. in my hand, p. 9, places their settlement in the Orkneys before the year of the world 3588, which was 361 years before Christ. He says their King Otios founded his kingly residence in this country, from whence growing strong and powerful they crossed over to Scotland and possessed themselves of Caithness, Ross, Murray, Mearns, Angus, Fife, and Lothians; and in short, continues he, they reigned over all their provinces and called themselves Kings of Pictland.

See Stillingfleet's *Origines Britannicae*, p. 38 of the preface, and *Ib.* p. 47, 60, 66, and Dyche's Dictionary under the word Picts. As for the Scots, see some account of them in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1736, pp. 263 and 309, and for the Scythians, see Sir W. Temple of *Heroick Virtue*, sect. 9, vol. i.

With Boece and those able writers before mentioned agrees also Nennius, one of the most ancient and most esteemed British writers now extant, who, according to Vossius, lived in the year 620, being 111 years before Bede,\* writes:—*Et occupaverunt Insulas quae Orcadas vocantur, et postea ex Insulis affinitimis vastaverunt non modicas et multas regiones occupaverunt, &c.*

Sir James Dalrymple, cap. 3 of his collections, says altho' the Scots at their first entry into Britain had only possessions from Drumalbin thro' Strathearn, and a great part of the shires of Perth, and the shires of Dumbarton, Argyll, and the Western Isles, the

\* Vossius and Dr Gale place Nennius in the year 620, the Bp. of St Asaph in the 851, but the Bp. of Carlisle, from an expression in Nennius himself, in the 858.

Picts having then possession from Galloway to Lothian, and thence over Forth and Tay to the Orkney and Shetland Islands, and as Camden remarks (Ed. Lond., 1594, p. 627) that Lothian was first called Pictland from the name of the people, as is the Firth betwixt Caithness and Orkney called Pictland Firth, yet when the limits of the three nations were extended further in Northumberland, the Picts went to the southmost parts of the conquest towards England (retaining the northern coasts of Scotland as being most fit for labour, having their royal seat at Abernethy, and their churchmen there and at St Andrews), leaving to the Scots to enlarge their possessions as far as the western shires and Galloway, and northward in the Highlands towards Inverness, lands fit for pastures, and fronting Ireland, from whence they came.

Concerning the migration of the Scots till their settlement in that kingdom, see Moreri's *Dictionary*, under the words *Celts*, *Gomer*, *Ireland*, and *Cimbres*, also Prideaux, vol. ii. p. 240.

Others again write that the Picts, having founded a kingdom in the Orknays, sent out colonies to possess the northern parts of the Continent of Scotland, then but thinly peopled, if at all inhabited; which seems, too, the more credible in that several Places thereabout bear the names either of the Orknays themselves, or of some of the Islands or Places found there. Thus in the Parish of Calder, in Nairnshire, are two rural towns or Hamlets, the one Meikle Orkney, the other Little Orkney, and betwixt, or rather to the south of both is a large Hill, extending from east to west, called the Hill of Orkney, which in old writs is

spelled Urchnay, and sometimes Urquhany, much like the Syllabication of the Orknays in the Exchequer Rolls.

Opposite to, and in the view of, the two Orknays, upon the other (viz. the North) side of the Murray Firth, by the two Ethays, the upper and lower, both country towns of Sand, in the Parish of Rosemarky, in Ross-shire, the latter yet exhibiting the ruins of a Pictish or House such as are found in the Orknays.

Again, in the Parish (I think) of Eddertoun, in East Ross, about six miles from Tayne, lyes a rural Toun called Westray.

And in Croy, a Parish of Nairn, lyes a County Toun called Holm, giving title to Ross of Holm, and another of same name in the Parish and Shire of Inverness, giving title to Macintosh of Holm. Besides, there is a Creek for boats, below Castletoun hill, in the Parish of Avoch, called Sanday, and a place in East Ross called Shanwick, a Sanda too, being a village in Loch-Carron upon the west coast.

(d) *Page 84.* In the Royal Genealogy of Scotland MS. *penes me*, we find, however, these following, viz. :—*Page 15.* Dornadilla, the 4th King of Scotland, is said to have espoused Dalila, daughter of Bassanius, the Sea-Cambrian's King, by his Queen, who was daughter to the Queen of the Orknays, and that he having put her away upon some suspicion, the King of the Orknays and the King of Britain waged war against him on that account.

P. 21, He says Dochamus, the eldest son of Dur-

stus, the 11th King of Scotland, married Agona, the daughter of Belus, King of the Orknays, who, continues he, p. 24, under Evenus, the 14th King, pretended a right to the Crown of Scotland in behalf of his Goodson, and upon that oft-times invaded the kingdom, robbing, spoiling, burning, and carrying away what riches and goods he could, till at last Evenus, when he could get no peace and as little endure to see the inhabitants so spoiled, was forced to take to the sword to defend the kingdom, and having defeat Belus in the way mentioned by Buchanan, he caused search for and apprehend Dochamus' Children, and likewise a very beautiful Lady, Grouella, the youngest daughter of Belus, whom he gave in Marriage to his Cousin Graham, the young Lord of Montrose; as for Dochamus' Children, they were, says our Author, carefully brought up and educated; the eldest Son, Ederus by name, Grandson of Belus, became the 15th King of Scotland.

Page 29. Speaking of Claudius Caesar's invasion of the Orknays and taking Ganus the King prisoner, he says that Ganus was married upon Eropeia, the younger, the half Sister of King Caractacus, who upon account of their captivity made several insurrections against the Romans, but having at last been brought to Rome himself too, both Ganus and he, with their Queens and Children, were graciously released and sent back to their several kingdoms, with great marks of favour and esteem.

Page 69. He mentions one Gnuarty, King of the Orknays, who married Sumerleda, eldest daughter of Eugenius 3, King of Scotland, the 46 in order, who died about the 558. She is said also to be

Sister of St Mungo, the disciple of Servanus, Bishop of the Orknays.

(e) *Page* 91. "Si res ex jure agatur, profecto et Orcadas et Schletlandiam ad Scotiam pertinere indubium est; sed invalescentibus Danorum armis, cum fere omnia maria classibus occuparent, silvis materiam abunde sufficientibus, Dani et Norvegi vi et armis earam insularum imperium sibi vendicarunt, et Norvegi Occidentales insulas. Hi tamen eodem modo eas restituerunt, quo acquisiverant: illi verò Orcadas et Schetlandiam post cum Margarita Jacobi III. coniuge, et Christiani I. filia in dotem dederunt, sub pacto de retrovendendo, ut nostri loquuntur; cui etiam reversioni postea renunciarunt, ex vi et tenore foederis illius, quod inter serenissimum Principem Jacobum IV. et Christianum II. Danorum Regem intercessit, Alexandrique VI. Romani Pontif. auctoritate confirmatum, et in acta registri Romanae curiae relatum."—Craig, *Jus Feudale*, p. 140.

James IV. of Scotland was slain at the battle of Flodden, Sept. 9, 1513. John, King of Denmark, the Father of Christian II., died April 12th, 1513, according to Dr Campbell's *Present State of Europe*; but Feb. 20th, 1513, according to *Un. Hist.*, v. 32, p. 400. At all events Christ. II. was not plac'd in the throne till May 1514, about eight months after the death of James IV. of Scotland, so that there could be no treaty betwixt them, as Craig has rashly asserted in his book *De Feudis*. Nor could that treaty be confirmed by Pope Alex. VI. as he likewise asserts, because Alexander died in the beginning of the 12th year of his Pontificate, Aug.



17, 1503, which is more than ten years before Christian came to the Crown of Denmark. See the Chronological Tables of all the Pontificates in Dupins' Church History.

(f) *Page 96.* The following Paper I transcrib'd from an ancient Manuscript, now in the hands of the Reverend Mr. Robert Norry Minister of Dundee. By the Characters and way of Writing it seem'd to be of the Age it relates to, viz. 1403, tho' in some thing it differs from the Account you have had before; yet because this may be more likely, and that it gives a better Account of the Earls of this Country, I thought it might not be unacceptable to the curious.

Quoniam inter ceteras hujus fluctuantis seculi curas & solitudines, pensata temporum, morum ac hominum in hac lacrimarum valle, labilitate & brevitate, testante venerabili illo cronographo Martino, Domini nostri pape Penetentiario & Capellano, necesse videtur de congruo extrahere progenitorum, regum, principum & aliorum preclarorum genealogias per quos mundus iste transitorius regitur, Reges regnant & principes gubernant signantq; in deduccionem & agniccionem veritatis, quo ad eorundem successionem verisimiliter evenire speratur. Illustri ergo & excellentissimo Domino nostro, principi supremo, Norwegie regi, suisq; successoribus, satrapis, patriciis, consulibus & proceribus dicti regni, Thomas, Dei & Apostolice sedis gracia Episcopus Orcadie & Zetlandie, Canonici Ecclesie Cathedralis sancti Magni Martyris gloriosissimi, legifer, ceteriq; proceres, nobiles, populus ac communitas ejusdem, gracia, pax, caritas, gaudium, longanimitas, misericordia a Deo

Patre omnipotente, & a Jesu Christo in Spiritu Sancto. In omnibus vobis per quem reges regnant & in cujus manu corda sunt regum cum omni subjectione, humilitate & obediencia prompti & parati, vestram in Jesu Christi visceribus zelantes & facientes salutem in caritate non ficta: Requirentes ut in dicendis in nostra simplicitate vestra suppleat regia sublimitas, & quia scimus firmiter & longi temporis spacio, efficax rerum magistra nos experientia docuit, quod in dubium non revocamus qualiter erga Comites Orcadie, regalis ipsa sublimitas zelum semper exuberantem exercuit: Quamobrem firmam spem gerimus, plenamq; fiduciam obtinemus quod illa regia majestas verba nostra benigne recipiat, diligenter intelligat & effective prosequatur, ut infra pectoris claustrum solícite considerare convenit ipsa regia sinceritas & diligenter attendere, quod adulatorium vestre serenitati aliquid non scribimus, quod secundum Petrum Blessensem in suo prologo canentem, Olei venditores esse non intendimus, sed patefactores veritatis.

Ergo arbitramur pium esse & meritorium, testimonium, perhibere veritati ne veritas occultetur, presertim illa per quam innocenti possit prejudicium generari, & cum uterq; reus est qui veritatem occultat & mendacium dicit, quia ille non prodesse iste nocere desiderat, quod a nobis Deus avertat, potissime cum in dicendis per quondam recolende memorie Erii vestri predecessoris regis nostri admoniti patentes literas fuissetis testimonium perhibere veritati prout latius in sequentibus patebit. Hinc est quod nos Thomas Episcopus, Capitulum, Canonici, Legifer, ceteriq; procures, nobiles, populus, communitas sive plebei antedicti, coram Deo in fide ac fidelitate quibus vestre

regie Majestati tenemur astricti, fideliter attestamur & ad perpetuam rei memoriam deducimus fidemq; facimus vobis & omnibus presentibus & futuris Jesu Christi fidelibus, sancte matris ecclesie filiis, in forma & effectu subsequentibus: Coram nobis congregatus comparens magnificus & prepotens Dominus, Dominus Willielmus de Sancto Claro, Comes Orcadie, Dominus le Sinclair in ecclesia sancti Magni Martyris in Orcadia proposuit in hunc modum; supposuit enim quod nobis bene & ad plenum cognita res fuisset, quo modo magnis retroactis temporibus antecessores sui & progenitores ac ipsi Orcadie comites juste ac juridice, inconcusse, linialiter & gradatim jure hereditario comitatui Orcadie superdicto successerant, ac illam per tempora magna & longeva nulla aliena generatione interveniente, quietissime possederant. Et qualiter diverse carte, evidencie, instrumenta, libri censuales & alia diversa probacionum genera fuerant igne consumpta, deperdita & alienata, hostilitatis tempore & guerrarum emulorum inimicorumq; nonnullorum, defectu & carentia firmissime domus seu municionis inexpugnabilis ubi hujusmodi collocarentur; subjunxit idem Dominus Comes quod habuit literas quondam supremi Domini nostri Regis Erici illustris, patentes, quas nobis ostendit & perlegi fecit, precepta continentes subsequencia, scilicet quod si quis nostrum habuerit vel qui habuerint aliquas cartas, evidencias, cirographa, instrumenta, munita, codicillos, acta vel privilegiorum literas ad progenitores, antecessores, vel ad se spectantes, dictumq; suum comitatum concernentes, quod indilate & sine mora aut contradictione seu obstaculo, quibuscunq; eidem Domino comiti deliberaret vel delibe-

rarent, secundum quod ipsius Domini nostri Regis evitare velimus indignacionem: Virtute quarum literarum sicut eadem comitis continebat propositio nos requisivit ut si de hujusmodi antedictis munitis, aliqua habuissemus in nostris scriniis, apothecariis, thecis, cistis, archivis seu cartophilaciis, quod ipsa sibi deliberaremus, & in casu quo non habuerimus, sed sciremus ab aliis ea haberi quod sibi intimaremus & revelaremus. Et si nec unum nec reliquum sciremus, tunc nos requisivit earundem literarum autoritate, quatenus nos Deum, justitiam, & equitatem pre oculis habentes in declaracionem veritatis, velimus sagaciter & studiose mature digestis iterum iterum ac tertio perscrutari scripturas, cronicas autenticas & approbatas que faciunt fidem illas perlegere, diligenter inspicere, sane concipere & intelligere, ac naturas infeodacionis & ecclesiarum fundaciones perspicue intendere, quibus sic mature rimatis & ad plenum discussis velimus supremo Domino nostro manifestare per genealogias ac cronicas autenticas, per quos & a quibus linealiter & gradatim idem Willielmus Comes processit & per quanta tempora, legitime, juste, bene & inconcusse predecessores sui & ipse gavisi sunt dicto comitatu cum universis & singulis suis insulis, commoditatibus & justis suis pertinentiis, ne hujusmodi successio ultra debitam procelaretur hominum memoriam. His omnibus sic propositis, avisatis, discussis, digestis mature & ad plenum conceptis & intellectis, habitis prius diversis & singulis hinc inde tractatibus, ad honorem Dei omnipotentis, manifestationem veritatis & obedienciam & reverenciam supremi Domini nostri Regis, tanquam filii obediencie, preceptarii, man-

datarii prout decet in his quæ audivimus a senioribus nostris, deinde que legibus intelleximus & concepimus & ad plenum sano effectu digessimus per libros scripturas, cronicas regnorum utrorumq; Scocie et Norwegie & progenitorum eorundem; sic quod singulariter singuli & universaliter universi, uno animo, una fide, unico consensu & assensu respondemus fidem ut prefertur & testimonium veritatis facientes universis superscriptis. Quod universa genera munimentorum, cartarum, evidenciarum et aliarum probacionum species que apud nos erant ob reverentiam supremi Domini nostri dicto Domino Comiti deliberavimus & exhibuimus ante dictum comitatum concernencia. Sed verum est, et in veritate attestamur ex relatione fidedignorum antecessorum & progenitorum nostrorum quod principulus & precipuus mansus sive manerium Dominorum Comitum Orcadie fuit diversis temporibus igne combustus & ad nihilum redactus & funditus destructus, et patria tota depredata & vastata per emulos nostros & inimicos, per quas depredaciones, consumpciones & destrucciones firmiter credimus quod principales evidencie, carte & alie patentes, diverse litere fuerunt & sunt alienate & consumpte. spectantes et concernentes ad antecessores & progenitores dicti Domini Comitis, defectu unius castri in quo tutissime ipse evidencie, & carte, & alia patrie jocalia firmissime poterant collocare. Ast quantum ad linealem progressum & gradum successionis dicti Domini Comitis & suorum antecessorum seu progenitorum Comitum Orcadie, nos prenominati superius expressatis, juxta nostrum ingenium, sensum et intellectum perscrutati sumus & mature avisati lucidissime per

diversa linguarum genera, scripturas autenticas et approbatas cronicas, scilicet in lingua Latina & Norwegica per quas reperimus infeodaciones ecclesiarum nostrarum, genealogias nostras & antecessorum nostrorum, cartis & evidenciis ipsorum & nostrorum manifestantibus & claro stili eloquio testimonium perhibentibus ad fidem facientibus; in quibusdam cronicis, libris, cartis ac aliis autenticis scripturis reperimus nomina diversorum comitum Orcadie, tempora infeudacionum ipsorum juxta modum et formam sequentem, sed de eorum strenuis & notabilibus operacionibus, gestis, nominibus filiorum filiarumq; suarum, de modo migrandi ab hac luce, de divisione seu unione hereditatis ipsorum, de incremento vel decremento possessionum suarum pro presenti brevitatis causa pretermittimus; & nos ad antiquas cronicas & genealogias autenticas & approbatas referimus.

Reperimus itaq; imprimis quod tempore Haraldi Comati primi Regis Norwegie qui gavisus est per totum Regnum suum, hæc terra sive insularum patria Orcadie fuit inhabitata & culta duabus nacionibus scilicet Peti & Pape, que due genera naciones fuerant destructe radicitus ac penitus per Norwegenses de stirpe sive de tribu strenuissimi principis Rognaldi, qui sic sunt ipsias naciones aggressi quod posteritas ipsarum nacionum Peti & Pape non remansit. Sed verum est quod tunc non denominabatur Orcadia sed terra Petorum sicut clare verificatur hodie adhuc cronica attestante, per mare dividens Scociam et Orcadiam, quod usque; ad hodiernum diem mare Petlandicum appellatur & sicut pulchre subjungitur in i sdem cronicis. Rex iste Haraldus Comatus primo

applicuit in Zetlandiam cum classe sua & consequenter in Orcadia & contulit illam Orcadiam & Zetlandiam antedicto principi Rognaldo robusto ex cujus stirpe ut prefertur prefate due nationes, fuerant everse & destructe sicut cronice nostre clare demonstrant, a quo quidem Rognaldo processerunt linealiter & gradatim omnes Comites Orcadie & possederunt temporibus suis dictum Comitatum libere sine quacumq; exactione quocumq; canone seu sensu, excepto obsequio prestando regibus Norwegie tributum ratione, sicut in clausula sequenti latius patebit que in cronica de verbo in verbum continetur. Revera enim usq; hodie illorum posteritatis dominio subjacent excepto quod jure tributario Norwegie regibus deserviunt: Qui quidem princeps Rognaldus strenuissimus hujusmodi comitatum libere & pure donavit cuidam fratri suo Swardo nomine, qui Comes Swardus procreavit quendam filium Gothormum nomine, qui comes Gothormus possedebat dictum Comitatum per unum annum & decessit sine herede legitimo; et sic reversus est iterato dictus Comitatus dicto principi Rognaldo, qui pure & libere illam contulit cuidam filio suo Eynar nomine qui postea cognominabatur Turffeinar; qui quidem per longa tempora possedebat dictum Comitatum & habundavit opibus & plenus fuit divicijs. Cui successit filius ejus Thurwider Hedclevar; cui successit filius ejus Hlauderver; cui successit filius ejus Comes Swardus robustus ac corpulentus, magnus & strenuissimus bellifer. Adhuc tamen non fuit regeneratus sacri baptismatis lavacro neq; alij Comites prenominati. In cujus quidem Comitatus Swardi diebus supervenit Olaus Thurgonis filius Rex illustrissimus de occidentalium partium guerris, cujus

inductione comes ille Swardus una cum gente Orchardie devenerunt Christiani, gentilitatis relinquentes errorem. Cui Comiti Swardo successit filius ejus comes Thurfinus, procreatus ex filia quondam excellentissimi Principis Malcomi Regis Scotorum illustris. Qui quidem Rex contulit dicto Thurfino terras de Cathnes & Suthirland sub unica denominatione comitatus in Scocia; & illis gavisus est una cum comitatu Orchardie Zetlandie & pluribus alijs dominijs in Scocie Regno jacentibus, & vixerat diu, & strenuissimus erat in campis. Post cujus quidem Comitis Thurfini obitum successit sibi ejus filius Comes Erlinus primus; & iste Erlinus primus genuit Comitem Paulum & Erlinum Secundum; qui Paulus Comes genuit Comitem Haco. Comes Erlinus Secundus procreavit Comitem Magnum, gloriosissimum Martyrem, patronum Orcadie, qui sanctissime abiit ab hac luce virgo & martyr. Post cujus quidem Magni Martiris decessum, & post obitum Comitis Hacon successit Comes Rolandus, qui primo fundavit Ecclesiam Sancti Magni Martiris, illamq; magnis possessionibus divicijs & redditibus dotavit, predictus virq; sapiencia & virtute pollebat per plura bona pietatis opera famabatur venerabaturq; & reputabatur pro sancto viro. Post cujus quidem obitum successit ejus frater Ericus comitatui; Cui successit Comes Haraldus; Cui successit comes Johannes filius ejus; Cui Johanni successit comes Magnus secundus, a quo Alexander Scotorum Rex cepit comitatum de Sutherland. Cui Magno comiti secundo successit comes Gilbertus primus, cui successit Comes Gilbertus secundus ejus filius, qui gavisus est comitatibus Orchardie & Cathnes in Scocia. Qui quidem Gilbertus secundus procreavit Magnum tertium &



quandam filiam Matildam nomine. Iste Comes Magnus filius Gilberti secundi genuit Comitem Magnum quartum, & quendam Johannem, & ille Magnus comes quartus ab hac luce abiit sine prole; cui successit Johannes ejus frater in antedictis comitatibus Orchardie & Cathnes. Joannes iste genuit quendam Magnum Comitem quintum. Cui Magno quinto jure Successionis linealiter successit Dominus Malisius comes de Stratherne in Scotia tanquam heres legitimus jure hereditario ad utrosq; comitatus Orchardie et Cathnes sicut clarissime manifestant munimenta, evidencie & carte utrorumq; regnorum Scocie et Norwegie confirmationis desuper confecte. Qui quidem Comes Malisius revera primo desponsavit filiam Comitis de Menteith in Scotia & ex ea genuit filiam Matildam nomine, post cujus quidem prime uxoris obitum desponsavit filiam quandam quondam Hugonis Comitis de Ross, & ex ea procreavit quatuor filias & decessit sine masculis, sicq; ejus dominia terræ & possessiones fuerunt divise inter illas. Filiam vero antiquiorem ex prima uxore procreatam, Matildam scilicet duxit in uxorem Welandus de Ard, qui ex ea procreavit quendam filium Alexandrum de Ard, qui Alexander jure Regni Scocie & consuetudine hereditarie successit Comiti Malisio de Strathern in principali manerio sive manso ratione sue matris Comitatus de Cathania & possedebat jure & appellatione Comitis & eadem ratione & eodem jure gavisus est certa perticata sive quantitate terrarum Orchardie & gerebat se pro Balivo & Capitaneo gentis Orchardie, Norwegie Regis ex parte; Idemq; Alexander de Ard tempore suo vendidit & alienavit quondam recolende memorie Domino Roberto Stewart primo

Scotorum Regi dictum comitatum de Cathnes mansum sive manerium principale & omnia alia jura spectantia seu concernencia ad se ratione matris ejus tanquam ad antiquiorem sororem jure & consuetudine regni Scocie cum denominatione comitatus sive Comitatus. Iste vero Alexander finaliter decessit sine herede de sua corpore quocunq; legitimo procreato. Nunc vero vertamus stylum ad quatuor filias ex secunda uxore procreatas, quarum una desponsata erat cum Domino Willelmo de Sancto Claro, Domino le Synclar, qui Dominus Willelmus ex ea genuit Dominum Henricum de Sancto Claro; qui Dominus Henricus desponsavit Jonetam filiam Domini Walteri de Haliburtoun, Domini de Dirletoun, & ex ea procreavit Dominum Henricum de Sancto Claro secundum, qui ultimo decessit comes Orcadie indubitatus, qui in uxorem habuit venerabilem Dominam Dominam Egidiam filiam filiae antedicti quondam Domini Roberti Scotorum regis illustris filiamq; quondam strenuissimi Domini Willelmi de Douglas Domini de Nydysdale, & ex ea procreavit presentem Dominum Wilelmum de Sancto Claro comitem Orcadie, Dominum le Synclare. Quedam alia filia secunde uxoris desponsata fuit cum quodam milite denominato Here Ginsill de Swethrick partibus oriundo, qui vero miles in Orcadie partibus venit et jure ac ratione sue uxoris gavisus est quadam parte terrarum Orchadie, que quidem uxor ab hac luce sine herede migravit legitimo ex suo corpore procreato. Tertia vero filia secunde uxoris fuit nupta cum quodam Gothredo nomine Gothormo le Spere qui ex ea procreavit quendam filium Dominum Malisium le Spere militem, qui tandem decessit sine herede legit-

timo de suo corpore genito, similiter & quarta filia decessit sine herede ex suo corpore legitime procreato. Verum iste Dominus Henricus, primus Dominus le Sinclair, ejus matre, Alexandro de Ard & domino Malesio Spere adhuc viventibus ad Dominum nostrum supremum regem Norwegie adivit Hacon nomine, cum quo rege certas iniit pactiones, condiciones et appunctuamenta per quas reversus est ad Orchardie partes illisq; gavisus est usq; ad extremum vite sue, comesq; Orcadie obiit & pro defensione patrie inibi crudeliter ab inimicis peremptus est. Et post decessum istius Henrici comitis primi in Orcadie partibus, supervenit dicti Comitis Henrici primi mater, filia Domini Malesij Comitis prenominati, & ibi fixe remansit usq; post obitum filij ejus Henrici Comitis primi; & supervixerat post obitum omnium sororum suarum, filiorum filiarumq; suorum; sic quod ipsius antedicti quondam Comitis Henrici primi mater successit omnibus sororibus ejus eorundemq; filiis et filiabus tanquam unica & legitima heres comitatus Orcadie & terrarum de Cathnes sibi tanquam uni sorori debitarum; parte duntaxat & porcione exceptis sororis sue antiquioris de terris de Cathnes sub denominatione & appellatione comitatus sive Comitis; quam partem ut superius dictum est alienavit & vendidit ipse quondam Alexander de Ard regi Scocie prenominato. Hujusq; rei testes sunt adhuc viventes fidedigni qui ipsam matrem Henrici primi oculis viderunt labijsq; sunt locuti cum ea communicantes ad plenum; Cui successit ejus nepos Henricus Secundus filius primi Henrici; cui Henrico secundo successit presens & superstes Dominus Wilelmus comes modernus Dominus le Sinclair.

Excellentissime Princeps ut premisimus in principio ita fine protestamur quod vestra serenissima regia sublimitas ac ipsius benignissima majestas juxta ingenij nostri modulum & sensuum capacitatem nos linguamque naturam incultam nebulis ignorantie multipliciter obfuscata velut rudes indoctos a Rhetorica sciencia alienos in fecunda facundia ignaros habere excusatos quamvis barbarico more non poetice locutionis, modo grosso loquamur, quia Insulares sumus, a literarum sciencia penitus alieni, imo quod condecenti rethorice locutionis stilo sive scriptura non referimus vestre regie majestatis ea & nos submittimus correctioni. Sed verum est ut attestamur quod more nostro barbarico omnia que superius vestre majestati scribimus vera sunt, quia ex antiquis libris, scripturis autenticis, cronicis approbatis & relacionibus fidedignorum antecessorum nostrorum, ac infeodacionibus nostris ecclesiarum nostrarum ista extruximus & compilavimus. Et si opus esset plura quam in presenti epistola vestre celsitudini latius manifestare sciremus ipsamq; in premissis informare, sed quia longa solent sperni, hec pauca sufficiunt pro presenti. Et ut hec nostra epistola taliter qualiter compilata vestre regie majestati ac dominis vestri consistorij & palatij circa latera vestra existentibus majorem fidem ac roboris firmitatem faciat, animos vestros ad plenum informet, ac inter archana pectorum vestrorum radicem emittat veritatis firmam, & ceteros Christi fideles sancte matris Ecclesie filios instruat ad Deum, et sacrosancta dei evangelia per nos corporaliter tacta juramus quod premissa modo quo super relata deponimus ad Dei honorem vestreq; celsitudinis,

predecessoris mandatum & non alias nec prece nec precio, odio, amore vel favore vel sub spe cujuscunq; muneris presentis vel futuri sed pro veritate duntaxat dicenda. In quorum omnium & singulorum fidem & testimonium premissorum sigilla Thomi Episcopi, Canonicorum & Capituli antedictorum, totiusq; populi & communitatis patrie nostre Orcadie, quod dicitur sigillum commune & mei Henrici Randle legiferi in nostra publica & generali sessione non sine magna maturitate & plena digestionem presentibus sunt appensa apud Kirkwaw mensis Maij die quarto Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tertio.\* (2d. Ed.)

(g) *Page 98.* For in the Parliament of Scotland, anno 1559, all Acts for the Romish Religion were repealed—to which all the spiritual Lords, both Bishops and Abbots, consented; and they did dilapidate the lands and revenues of the Church in the strangest manner that was ever known. The abbots converted their abbeys into temporal estates, and the Bishops, though they continued Papists, still divided all their lands amongst their Bastards or Kindred, and procured confirmations of many of the grants they gave from Rome; by which that church was so impoverished that if King James and King Charles the First had not, with much zeal and great endeavours, retrieved some part of the ancient Revenues, and provided a considerable maintenance for the inferior clergy, all the Encouragements to Learn-

\* The MS. from which this is taken, formerly in the possession of Robert Norie, minister of Dundee, is now in the library of the Earl of Dalhousie. An extract from it is printed in the *Registrum de Inchaffery (Bann. Club)*, p. lii., and a translation by Dean Gule, a monk of Newbattle, made in 1554, is given in Barry's *History of the Orkney Islands*, 2d. Ed., *App.*, p. 410. [Ed.]

ing and Religion had been to such a degree withdrawn that Barbarism must have again overrun that Kingdom. Burnet, *History of the Reformation*.

In every See, as it fell vacant, the best Mannors were laid hold on by such hungry Courtiers as had the interest to procure the Grant of them. It was thought that the Bishops' Sees were so out of measure enriched that they could never be made poor enough, but such Haste was made in spoiling them that they were reduced to so low a Condition that it was hardly possible for a Bishop to subsist in them. If what had been thus taken from them had been converted to good uses, such as the supplying the inferior Clergy, it had been some mitigation of so heinous a Robbery. But these Lands were snatched up by Laymen who thought of making no Compensation to the Church for the spoils thus made by them. *Ibid.*, *ad annum*, 1552.

From Crawford's *Memoirs of the Affairs of Scotland*, *ad an.*, 1575.

In November (1575), Robert, Earl of Orkney, was clapt in the Castle of Edinburgh for having sent Letters by one Patrick Elphinstone to the King of Denmark, offering, for a certain sum of money, to put him in possession of the Isles of Orkney. This was judged High Treason, and most people expected to have seen the imprudent Earl brought to the scaffold. But for 7000 pounds, which he readily paid down to Morton, the Business was hush'd, tho' he was not restored to his freedom.

*Ibid.*, *ad an.* 1581. The same night [that Morton was brought from Dumbarton Castle to Edinburgh in order to his Trial, viz., May 29, 1581] Robert, Earl of Orkney, was by an order from the King and Council

set at Liberty. This Earl owed his good fortune to Morton's ill luck, for besides the 7000 pounds which he gave to Morton, he had afterwards offered for his freedom to marry his eldest son upon any one of Morton's relations without a portion. By a submission and decret arbitral twixt Patrick, Earl of Orkney, and his mother, Dame Jean Kennedy, Countess of Orknay, registered in the Books of Council, Nov., 1594, Earl Robert is said to have died in 1592. The raising the importance of him and his son Patrick by an extension of their powers serv'd only to act as a stimulus to their Tyranny and Pride, of which they had too much already, and to make their government become more intolerable.

Secularize:—giving back to the Laity the possessions in question. Secular Clergy; parish priests not bound by any monastic vow. He got the Islands erected into a Regality with almost every royal Prerogation and Jurisdiction.

(h) *Page 99.* Earl Robert was a natural son of King James by Euphemia Elphinston, daughter of Alexander, Lord Elphinston. He married Janet Kennedy, daughter of Gilbert, Earl of Cassils, by whom he had Patrick, his successor, and three Daughters; the first, Mary, espous'd to Patrick Gray, Lord Foulis, Justice-General of Scotland; the second, Janet, to Patrick Lesly, Lord Lindores; the third, Elizabeth, to James Sinclair, son of the Earl of Caithness, and first Baron of Murkle. Besides these he had several natural children. His son Patrick married Margaret Lyon, Daughter of John Lyon, Lord Glamis. *Royal Genealogy of Scotland*, p. 163. MS. *penes me*. [Patrick had three full brothers,

John, James, and Robert.] See Patrick's Grant, 1602.  
*Vid.* Johnston's *Hist. Rerum Britannicarum*, p. 486.

(i) *Page* 101. No, it was Sunday, Feb. 6th, 1615, according to the Privy Council Minutes (Book II.) of Feb. 2 of that year. Guthry, in his General History of England, *ad an.* 1613, gives this account of Patrick :—  
“The Earl of Orkney, a prodigal, spendthrift nobleman, had been guilty of vast Tyranny towards his Tennants, and it was a rule of his Court to punish any of them who were convicted of giving relief to ships or vessels distressed by Tempest. For those and other acts of Inhumanity he was sent prisoner to the castle of Edinburgh, and then to that of Dunbarton. The Popish Party being at this time very busy in Scotland and England, James (King) apprehended that the Court of Spain might land troops from Ireland in some of the Harbours belonging to this Earl's Estate. Therefore he purchased the property of it from the Earl's creditors, and sent the proper officers to take possession. The Earl hearing of this in Prison sent his bastard son with a commission to dispossess the King's officers, and to retake the Castles belonging to the Estate, and he succeeded in both. James then sent down a Commission to the Earl of Caithness for suppressing the Rebellion, and the Earl was so successful that he retook the Castles and the chief Rebels, who were sent to Edinburgh and executed. The discoveries made at their Deaths brought on the Trial of the Earl of Orkney himself for High Treason, and being found guilty by the Jury, he was beheaded at Edinburgh.”

Sir John Arnot to the Earl of Orkney, April 9, 1605 ; from the original in Mr Goodall's Hand :—



"It grieves me very meikle and piercis my Hairt to hear your L. name bladit out at the market croice as it is, for even when I was in wryting of this Letter your L. is chargit at the Gudeman of Ethay's Instance to Compeir before the Counsel the 7 day of June or thereabout to answer to his Complaint. There is samony Complaints made upon your L. (and not habile without Caus) that your L. name's made odious to all the people of this Country, baith great and small, everyane ready to hem to their evil word as occasion serves. Thomas Swinton, James Anand, and James Crauford can shew your L. enough hereof gif they please; I am feirit that it sall move his Majestie to extreme anger against your L. for his Highness is of another kind of Disposition nor he has been in Scotland quhen he was heir."

In consequence of this new authority (by the Earl's Grant) the Lives, Liberties, Reputation, and properties of the Islanders were in the hands of the chief Magistrate and the Court.

Neither did he stop here, but amongst other methods to advance his own revenue, he substituted the exorbitant rental done by his Father in place of the King's Rental; and besides, he laid a heavier Ratement on the Fractions of every Markland, then on the Markland itself, thus multiplying the Tribute excessively, that his own Income might be advanced with it. (See Vol. ii., p. 149.)

*Page 102.* Upon the Death and Forfeiture of Regent Morton, 1581, John, Lord Maxwell, Grandson of James (third Earl of Morton), obtained from James VI. a Charter of the Earldom and Honours of Morton in 1581. Afterwards Arch., Earl of

Angus assumed the Titles of Morton, but he dying without issue in 1588, the Estate and Honours of Morton devolved upon Sir William Douglas of Lochleven.

William, second Earl of Morton, of the House of Lochleven, was one of the Lords of the Bedchamber to James VI. He had the same office conferred upon him by Charles I., who constituted him also Lord High Treasurer of Scotland in 1630.\* He also appointed him one of the Lords of his Privy Council in England, Captain of his Majesty's Guards, and Knight of the most noble order of the Garter.† He was named Chancellor by the Scotch Parliament, 1641, but was opposed by Argyll (his son-in-law) so strenuously that his nomination took no effect. He was a great Loyalist, and always adhered firmly to the Interests of Charles I. even in his greatest distress. He advanced him considerable sums of money to the amount of £30,000 ster., having sold his fine Estates of Dalkeith, &c., for that purpose, for all which he got a mortgage on the Islands of Orkney and Shetland by a Charter under the Great Seal in 1642. He afterwards got the heritable Right to Orkney and Shetland confirmed to him in 1646, which was ratified in Parliament Anno 1647.‡ His second daughter, Lady Margaret, was married to Archibald, Marquis of Argyle.§ He died October 7, 1648, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Robert, third Earl of Morton, who was served Heir to his Father on Nov. 29, 1648.|| And married Eliza-

\* Douglas' Peerage.

† Rushworth's Collections.

‡ Guthry's Memoirs.

§ Guthry's Memoirs, p. 213.

|| Chart. in Pub. Arch.

beth, daughter of Sir Edward Villiers, sister of the Lord Viscount Grandison, and niece of the great Duke of Buckingham, by whom he had two sons and two daughters.\*

1. William his Heir.

Robert, Earl of Morton, died in 1649, and was succeeded by his eldest son, William, fourth Earl of Morton, who dying without Issue in 1681, the Honours devolved upon His Uncle, Sir James Douglas of Smithfield, who was Gentleman of Privy Chamber to Charles I. He died in 1686, and was succeeded by his eldest son,

James, sixth Earl of Morton, who was one of the Lords of the Privy Council to Queen Ann, and one of the Commissioners for the Treaty of Union, 1707. He died unmarried in 1715, and was succeeded by his brother,

Robert, seventh Earl of Morton, who died likewise unmarried in 1730, and his Estates and Honours devolved upon his brother,

George, eighth Earl of Morton, who was a member of Parliament from the Treaty of Union till he succeeded to the Earldom of Morton. This Earl dying in January 1738 was succeeded by his eldest son,

James, ninth Earl of Morton, of the House of Lochleven. He was made a Knight of the Thistle in 1738. In 1739 he was elected one of the 16 Peers for Scotland, and has been re-elected to every British Parliament since. In 1742 the irredeemable right to Orkney and Shetland was vested in his Person by Act of Parliament. In 1760 he was appointed Lord Register for Scotland.

\* Charta penes Comitum de Morton.

(k) *Page 103.* And then in default of his qualifying to the Government, pursuant to a proclamation of Council, the 2d September 1689, he was removed from his office (a) and succeeded by

Colonel Robert Elphinston of Lopness, who by grant of King William and Queen Mary, the 19th October 1689, written to the Great Seal and registered the 13th May 1690, was made Stewart, Justiciary, and Chamberlain of the Bishops as well as Crown Rents of Orkney and Zetland, and Collector of the Cess and Excise of both Countries during their Majesties' pleasure; with a Sallary of £200 Sterling a year, besides the ordinary fees and allowances of Servants and Under-Chamberlains. In virtue of this grant he ruled Orknay and Zetland two years, 1691 and 1692, but never counted with the Treasury for his intromissions these years. Anno 1693 he was made High Admiral of Orknay and Zetland by Commission written to the Great Seal, and registered the 18th July that year. The King about this same time order'd the Lords of Treasury to let to Lopness the Rents of Orknay and Zetland, and to allow him a Sallary of £200 a year, provided they had no higher bidding at a publick Roup than £1500 per Annum (b). But the rents were roup'd at £2150 a year, and so Lopness was outed, and succeeded by

Sir Alexander Brand, who farmed Orknay and Zetland at the above £2150 per annum for three years, viz., 1693, 1694, and 1695 (c).

He was succeeded by Mr Robert Douglas, after-

(a) Act of Treasury, the 22d July 1690.

(b) Treasury sederunt, the 5th July 1693.

(c) Ibid *ad annum*, 1693.

wards Earl of Morton, who got a farm of the Crown rents for three years at £1200 per annum (*a*). But by reason of a Break in the Tack he was outed at the end of the first year, 1696, and succeeded by

Samuel Maclellan and Partners, who held the Crown rents of the two Countries at £1800 a year, from 1697 to the 1699 inclusive (*b*).

The King perceiving that the Produce of these Islands had not been so considerable when let out to farm, as when under the Direction of the Collectors appointed by him, resolved therefore to have resource again to the latter method—tho' the Collectors formerly not only fed on the subjects, but likewise on the rate, and pretended they were so far super-expended, that they discounted a great deal of the public revenue of which they were the receivers for their Reimbursement.

#### BISHOPRICK OF ORKNAY.

Treasury Commission, 10 December 1704, appointing William Menzies of Raws, Writer to the Signet, Chamberlain of the Bishop-Rents of Orknay for the years 1702 and 1703, and afterwards also during the pleasure of the Lords Commissioners, which lasted only for one year longer, viz., 1704.

Another Commission of same sort to Sir Alexander Douglas of Egilsha, from 1705 to 1714, both inclusive.

Another to Breckness for 1715 and 1716.

Tack to Captain Moody, from 1717 to 1721 both inclusive.

(*a*) Ibid *ad annum*, 1696.

(*b*) Ibid *ad annum*, 1697.

Ditto to Graemsay, from 1722 to 1726 inclusive, but the last three years assigned to Newark.

Ditto to Newark, from 1727 to 1731 inclusive.

Ditto to John Hay, from 1732 to 1741 both inclusive, by two Tacks of five years each.

Ditto to Andrew Ross, from 1742 to 1746 inclusive.

---

Thus Orkney hath been an Honourary Title several ways, to several: Belus and Ganus (as we have read) were Kings of Orkney, Henry and William Sinclars were stil'd Princes of Orkney, Bothwel by Patent from Queen Mary was made Duke of Orkney, and the Lords of this Country of the Sirname of Sinclair and Stuart were entituled Earls of Orkney, as were the Earls of Morton when they had possession of this Country, and at present [1700] the Right Honourable George, Earl of Orkney, Brother to his Grace the Duke of Hamilton, has the honourary title of this Country; but they have ever since the year 1669, when these countries were again adjoyn'd to the Crown, been governed by those they call Stewards of Orkney. The King's Exchequer gives a Lease to any that gives highest for it at a Roup. The present Farmers and Taxmen have it for Eighteen hundred Pounds Sterling; so low by the oppression and changing of Taxmen has this Country fall'n, being reckon'd in the Earl of Morton's time to near three thousand Pounds Sterling; when the Taxmen's Lease is out, which is commonly in three or five years, the Lords of the Treasury Roup it of new, and he that bids most is Taxman and Stewart for the Lease of years he takes it for. (2d Ed).

## ADDITIONAL NOTES.

A SCHEME of the names and number of Islands, number of Ministers and Parochs, and number and names of Holms in the County of Orkney : Lying betwixt 59 and 60 degrees of North Latitude, and Longitude  $3^{\circ} 16^m$  W. from London. Length from S.W. to N.E. 57 miles, and Breadth from E. to W. 24 miles.

Names and Number of Islands.	Number of Ministers.	Number of Paroches.	Number of Holms.	Names of uninhabited Skerries, commonly called Holms.
North Ronaldshay Sanday	..	1 3	...	3 Holms of Spurness, Holm of Elsnes, and 3 Holms of Yre.
Stronsay	1	2	4	Lingay, Hoop, Midgairth, and Howskerry.
Papa Stronsay	...	...	...	Elger Holm and Grassholm.
Shapingshay	1	1	2	2 Greenholms.
Eday	...	1	2	Holm of Pharay and the Redholm.
Calf of Eday	...	...	...	Ruskhalm and Weatherholm.
Pharay to Eday P[arish]	...	...	2	Holm of Alkerness, and Holm of Papay Westray.
Westray	1	2	2	Holm of Egilshay.
Papay Westray	...	1	2	Holm of Scockness.
Egilshay	...	1	1	
Rousay	1	1	1	
Enhallowto R[ousay]	...	...	...	
Wyre to R[ousay]	...	...	...	
Gairsay to R[endall]	...	...	2	The Har of Gairsay and the Green Holm.
Pomona or Mainland	9	13	6	Thief's Holm, Holms of Firth and Rendall, Burgh of Birsay, 2 Holms of Stromness, and Holm of Houchtoun.
Damsay to Firth	...	...	...	
Copingshay	...	...	2	Horse of Copinsay and the Black Holm thereof.
Lamond *	...	...	...	
Burray	...	1	2	Glimsholm and Hunday.
South Ronaldshay	1	2	2	Meikle and Little Pentland Skerries.

\* Lambholm.

Names and Number of Islands.	Number of Ministers.	Number of Paroches.	Number of Holms.	Names of uninhabited Skerries, called Holms.
Swannay *	...	...	...	Calf of Flottay and Swithay. Ryssay little.
Flottay	...	1	2	
S. Pharay	...	...	1	
Cavay	...	...	...	
Waes and Hoy	2	2	...	
Graemsey	...	...	...	
Innerholms of Stromness	...	...	...	
28 Islands	18	32	40	

An Earldom and Bishoprick sends a member to Parliament, subject to the King of Great Britain.

The Earl of Morton is hereditary Sheriff, Stewart, and Justiciar of the Sherifdom or Stewartry of Orkney.

Kirkwall in Pomona or Mainland. A royal Burgh, the Metropolis of the Stewartry of Orkney, has a mercat the first Tuesday of August.

From the History of Scotland, by William Duff,  
1750, p. 266.

This year, 1538, the last of August, Sir John Clare, Admiral of the English Fleet, having landed a body of men to destroy the Islands of Orknay, and, in particular, the chief Towns and the Bishop's Palace, they first plundered the town of Kirkwall and the Bishop's Palace there, then intended to have set fire to all, and to have reduc'd the Place to ashes; but there arose so violent a storm and Hurricane that the English Fleet, which rode before Kirkwal, were of a sudden drove from their anchors and forc'd to sea. The storm increasing, the English who had landed were unable to get back to their ships, upon which

\* [Swona.]



the Countrey people rose and cut off all the English, in reprisal for their insult and intended barbarity. The Hurricane continued so violent that the English Fleet was scatter'd. However, after being several days toss'd, and in great Distress at sea, with difficulty they got home, having lost a great number of their men.

From David Scot's History of Scotland, 1728,  
p. 373, *ad annum* 1538.

In August the English sent a Fleet to invade Scotland, but finding no opportunity to land in any part of the continent, they sail'd Northward to the Isles of Orkney, and made towards Kirkwall, the chief town of the Isles, and having landed several men, they intended to burn the Bishop's Palace and other parts of the town; but there arose a sudden Tempest, which made them return with all possible speed to their ships, which were in danger of being driven on the shore, so that they set to sea in such confusion, that many men were left to be taken by the Inhabitants of the town, who, finding them ready to set fire to the Bishop's Castle and other places, slew them on the spot without mercy. The fleet was toss'd at sea for several days, so that after great loss they were obliged to return without any action.

Pennant's Tour in Scotland—Appendix No. 2. Of  
Elgin and the shire of Murray, by the Rev.  
Mr Shaw, Minister of Elgin, p. 275.

Druidical circles have been very frequent in this province. The stones were generally about 4 Feet

in Length and 18 inches in Breadth. For the most part the stones are remov'd by the country people, and I shall name but one or two, viz. :—At Stonny field, near Inverness, there was a large Circle about 30 feet Diameter, some of the stones as yet stand. In Durris, at the North End of Loch Ness, is a Druid Temple of three concentric circles. In all of these Druidical Circles there was an altar stone in the Centre, but that at Durris is taken away, and near the Centre is a hollow'd stone which either was a laver to wash in, or a bason to receive the blood of the sacrifice.

*Ibid.*, No. 5 of Cathness, Strathnaver, and Sutherland, by the Rev. Mr Alexander Pope, Minister of Reay, p. 334. Parish of Lathrone, in Cathness.

At the Loch of Stemster in this parish stands a famous Druidical Temple. The Circle is large, about 100 Feet Diameter; the stones are large and erect—few of the stones are now fallen. I find no such large Druid Temples in the Country; as for small ones, they are generally found in many places.

#### The Tour, p. 171.

Pictish Castles.—Not far from Dunrobin is a very entire piece of antiquity, of the kind known in Scotland by the name of the Pictish Castles, and called here Cairn Lia' or the Grey Tower. That I saw was about 130 yards in circumference, round and raised so high above ground as to form a considerable mount. Within were three low concentric galleries at small distances from each other, cover'd with large

stones, and the side walls were about four or five feet thick, rudely made. Buildings of this kind are very frequent along this Coast—that of Caithness and Strathnaver; others agreeing in external Form are common in the Hebrides, but differ in their internal construction. In the Islands they are attributed to the Danes, here to the Picts.

*Itinerarium Septentrionale*; or, A journey thro' most of the Countries of Scotland, by Alexander Gordon, 1726, p. 166.

When I was in Eskdale, I was directed to a most remarkable Curiosity, call'd the Letter'd Stones, where I saw the whole Face of a Rock about 15 Foot in Height, and near 20 in Length, full of strange and unaccountable Figures, cut out, as it were, in Relievo. Some of them were a Foot long, some more, and others less; but whether these are Characters, or Hieroglyphicks, or even the *Lusus Naturae*, I shall not be positive in determining. However, as I faithfully copied them on the Spot, I have presented a view of them in plate LXIV. Fig. 2.

Buchanan tells us, he was informed by Persons of good Credit, That they were built like the Temple of Terminus, only larger, and more spacious. I told the Reader in my third Chapter, that I made a journey to Glenelg, in Inverness-shire, on purpose to view them, which County, in Buchanan's Time, was a part of Ross-shire. Having arrived at the Barracks of Glenelg, I was conducted to the Remains of those stupendous Fabricks, seated about two Miles from thence, in a low Valley, called Glenbeg, in which four of them anciently stood; two of these are now

almost quite demolish'd, the Third is half fallen down, the Fourth is almost entire. The first I met with lies towards the North Side of the Valley, and is called Castle Chalamine, or Malcomb's Castle ; it stands upon a considerable eminence, and affords us a fine prospect of the Island of Sky, and a good part of the Sea Coast. The Foundation of this only appears, as also of that other at the East-End of the Valley, call'd Castle Chonil, for which Reason I did not take their Draughts. About a Quarter of a Mile further, upon the Bank of a Rivulet, which passes thro' the Middle of the Glen, stands the third Fabrick, called Castle Tellve. I found it composed of Stones, without Cement, not laid in regular Courses, after the Manner of elegant Buildings, but rudely, and without Order. Those towards the Base were pretty large ; but ascending higher, they were thin and flat, some of them scarce exceeding the Thickness of an ordinary Brick. I was surprised to find no Windows on the Outside, nor any manner of Entrance into the Fabrick, except a Hole towards the West, at the Base, so very low and narrow, that I was forc'd to creep in upon Hands and Knees, and found that it carried me down four or five Steps, below the Surface of the Ground ; when I had got within, I was environ'd betwixt two Walls, having a Cavity, or void Space, which led me round the whole Building. Opposite to the little Entry on the outside was a pretty large Door in the Second or inner Wall, which let me into the Area or inner Court. When I was there, I perceived that one Half of the Building was fallen down, and thereby had the opportunity of seeing a compleat Section

thereof. The two Walls join together at the Top, round about, and have form'd a large void Space, or Area, in the Middle. But to give a more compleat Idea of these kinds of Buildings, I shall describe the Fourth, called Castle Troddan, which is by far the most entire of any in that Country, and from whence I had a very clear Notion how these Fabricks were originally contriv'd. On the Outside were no Windows, nor were the Materials of this Castle any ways different from those of the other already describ'd, only the Entry on the Outside was somewhat larger, but this might be occasioned by the falling of the Stones from above. The Area of this makes a Compleat Circle, and there are four Doors in the inner Wall, which face the four Cardinal Points of the Compass. These Doors are each 8 Foot and a half high, and 5 Foot wide, and lead from the Area into the Cavity, between the two Walls, which runs round the whole Building. The Perpendicular Height of this Fabrick is exactly 33 Foot; the Thickness of both Walls, including the Cavity between, no more than 12 Foot, and the Cavity itself hardly wide enough for two Men to walk a-breast, the external circumference is 178 Foot. The whole Height of the Fabrick is divided into four Parts or Stories, separated from each other by thin Floorings of flat stones, which knit the two walls together and run quite round the Building. And there have been winding Stairs of the same flat Stones ascending betwixt Wall and Wall, up to the Top. The undermost Partition is somewhat below the Surface of the Ground, and is the widest; the others grow narrower, by degrees, till the Walls close at the Top. Over

each Door are Nine Square Windows, in a direct Line, above each other, for the Admission of Light, and between every Row of Windows are three others in the uppermost Story, rising above a Cornice, which projects out from the Inner Wall, and runs round the Fabrick. But the best Idea of the Whole is had from the Draught of them exhibited in Plate LXV.

Having now describ'd them, 'twill, I believe, appear very plain that they bear little Resemblance to Buchanan's Templum Termini, or Arthur's Oon. Their Roundness and Aperture only excepted; nor, indeed, do I believe any Person will imagine them to be Roman Workmanship, because 'tis very improbable they ever were in that Country; or, supposing they were, yet these Fabricks have nothing of Roman Elegancy.

The Question then is, By whom we can imagine them to have been built, and for what End? Some have supposed them to be the Old Temples of the Druids. But so many standing in so small a space, destroys that Conjecture; besides, did not Tradition give them the Name of Castles, their very Appearance at this Day speaks them to have been places of Strength.

I have given the opinions of others already, and shall now conclude with my own, which is, That they were either built as Places of Strength against foreign Enemies, or, which is still more likely, when these parts were divided into many Clans, and they made frequent Inroads into each others Territories, those Fabricks seem to have been thus contrived for the Security of the Inhabitants thereabouts. That

they might be the stronger, they had no Windows outwardly ; and but one Door, which was intrench'd without, and strongly barracado'd within. They were all of Stone, without any mixture of Timber, and so were in no Danger of being set on fire. The inhabitants, therefore, had the Opportunity of refreshing themselves in the Inner Court or Area, and sleeping securely in the several Stories between the Walls, notwithstanding all the attempts of an Enemy from without.

There are several of those Fabricks in the North Parts of Scotland, particularly two in the same Valley, with the Barracks of Glenelg ; one near Glandunin, two at Easter-Fairn, in Ross-shire, and two or three in my Lord Ray's Country, one of which goes by the Name of King Dornadilla's Castle. This, if we may give Credit to the Scottish Chronologists, will help us in some measure to the Antiquity of all the rest. Dornadilla is reckon'd, by Buchanan, to have begun his reign 260 Years before Christ, and to have reign'd 28 years, so that, admitting the traditional Name and Buchanan's Chronology to be both true, they must have stood near 2000 Years.

THE END.

#### ADDENDUM.

Page 78, *Footnote.* By "St. Martin's Stiles" is meant the well-known work of George Dallas of Saint Martin's on Juridical Styles, published at Edinburgh in 1697.

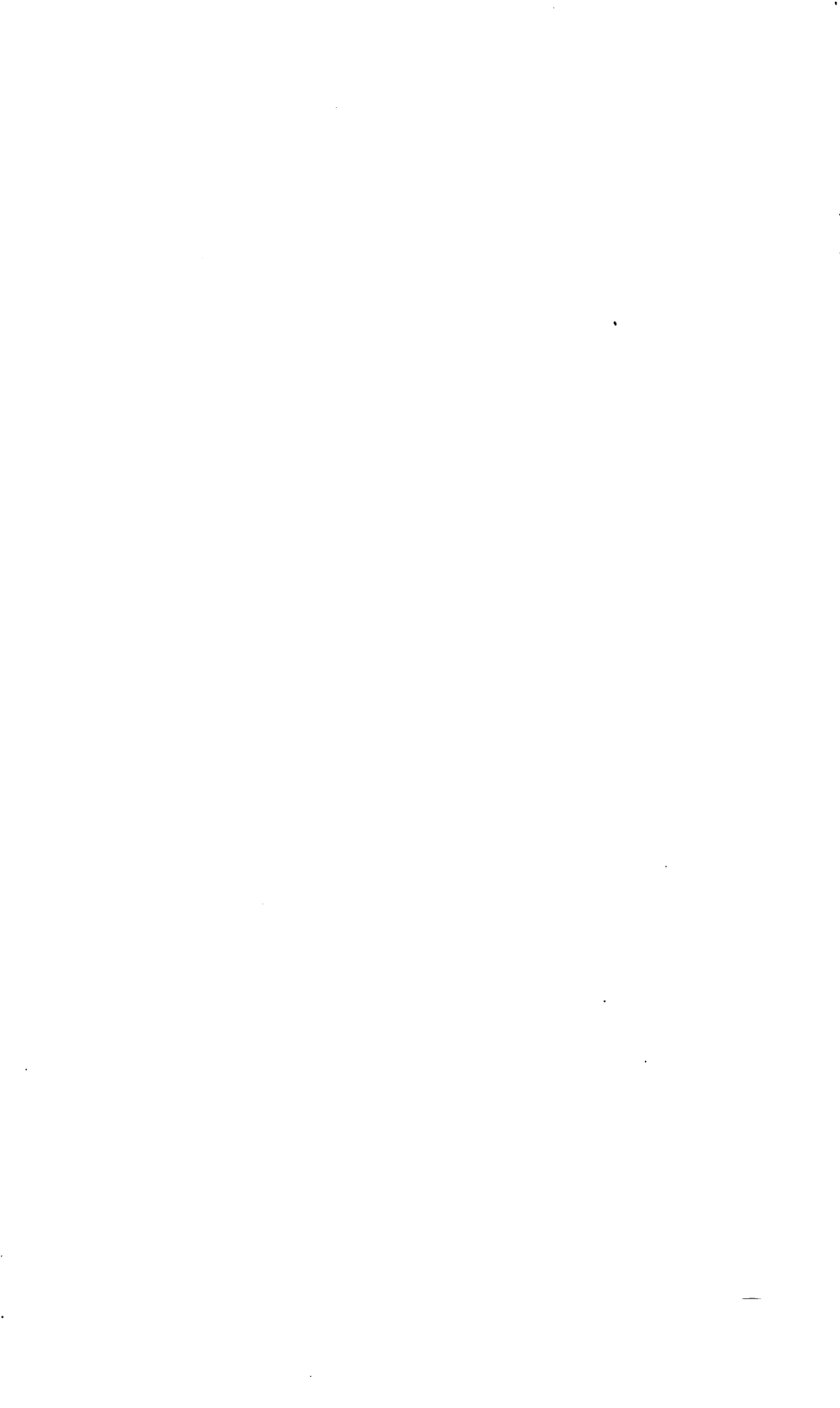
TURNBULL AND SPEARS, PRINTERS, EDINBURGH.

533M











OCT 27 1967

